PROAZAPHOSPHATRANES: SUPERIOR BASES AND CATALYSTS

Aldrichimica ACTA VOL. 37, NO. 1 • 2004

Recent Applications of Proazaphosphatranes in Organic Synthesis

Chemistry Without Reagents: Synthetic Applications of Flash Vacuum Pyrolysis



New Products from Aldrich R&D

5g

Diethyl 2-butenylphosphonate, 95%, predominantly trans			
59,759-7	O II P(OEt) ₂	1g 5g	
Diethyl 3-butenylphosphonate			
64,052-2	O II P(OEt) ₂	1g 10g	
Diethyl cyclopropylmethylphosphonate, 97%			
63,582-0		1g	

Phosphonates have been utilized extensively in the Horner–Wadsworth– Emmons reaction for the construction of carbon–carbon double bonds. These phosphonates have been employed in the preparation of 3-acetoxy-1alkenyl phosphonates.¹ They were also exploited in an efficient and regiospecific synthesis of 4-oxo-2-alkenylphosphonates.²

(1) Principato, B. et al. Tetrahedron 1996, 52, 2087. (2) Lee, B.S. et al. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 4175.



This reagent efficiently undergoes N-phthaloylation with α -amino acids, α -amino alcohols, α -amino carboxamides, α -amino esters, and dipeptides in high yields without racemization.

Casimir, J. et al. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 3764.



This functionalized thioimidate is a useful reagent for the conversion of anilines to N-substituted acetamidines. $^{\!\!\!\!^{1,2}}$

(1) Doise, M. et al. Tetrahedron Lett. **1990**, *31*, 1155. (2) Collins, J. L. et al. J. Med. Chem. **1998**, *41*, 2858.

3,5-Dimethoxyphe 1 <i>M</i> in tetrahydrofur	enylmagnesium chloride ^{an}	
63,762-9	MeO MgCl	50mL

This Grignard reagent was used recently to make materials for studies in crystal engineering.

Tanaka, T. et al. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 12453.

2-Bromo-3-thiophenecarboxylic acid, 97%			
63,812-9	он	1g 5g	

This bifunctional building block was recently utilized in the preparation of oligothiophenes for materials science applications.^{1,2}

(1) Zhang, O. T.; Tour, J. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1997**, *119*, 9624. (2) Pomerantz, M. et al. J. Org. Chem. **2002**, *67*, 6931.

4-(tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy)cyclohexanone



As a protected 4-hydroxycylclohexanone, this compound has been exploited in the synthesis of butenolides,¹ (±)-cocculolidine,² and the enyne A-ring synthon of 1 α -hydroxy vitamin D₃.³

 Majewski, M. et al. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry **1995**, 6, 1837. (2) Kawasaki, T. et al. Tetrahedron Lett. **2001**, 42, 8003. (3) Parker, K. A.; Dermatakis, A. J. Org. Chem. **1997**, 62, 6692.

N-Boc-2-napht	halenesulfonamide, 97%		
63,921-4	S N ^{Boc}	1g 5g	

This novel reagent allows the stepwise synthesis of secondary aliphatic amines, such as selectively protected derivatives of spermidine. Cleavage of the sulfonylcarbamate group can be achieved with catalytic amounts of $Mg(ClO_a)_2$ without affecting other Boc-protected amines.

Grehn, L.; Ragnarsson, U. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 6557



This well-known reagent has been used for the safe production of diazomethane. Aldrich now proudly presents this mixture to address shipping and handling concerns.

6-Quinolyl trifluoromethanesulfonate, 97%			
63,344-5	O-SHOF3	1g 5g	
9H-Carbazol-2-yl trifluoromethanesulfonate, 97%			
63,920-6		1g 5g	

These heterocyclic triflates are convenient building blocks for the synthesis of the corresponding halides,¹ thiols,² and alkenes.¹ They have also been exploited in cross-coupling reactions with Grignard reagents.³

Ritter, K. Synthesis 1993, 735. (2) Arnould, J. C. et al. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 4523.
 Fürstner, A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 13856.

Please see pages 32–33 for additional new products.

For competitive quotes on larger quantities contact www.sigma-aldrich.com/safc. SIGMA-ALDRICH

Aldrichimica Acta

Aldrich Chemical Co., Inc. 1001 West Saint Paul Ave. Milwaukee, WI 53233, USA

To Place Orders

Telephone	800-558-9160 (USA)
FAX	800-962-9591 (USA)
	or 414-273-4979
Mail	P.O. Box 2060
	Milwaukee, WI 53201 USA

Customer & Technical Services

Customer Inquiries	800-558-9160
Technical Service	800-231-8327
Sigma-Aldrich Fine Chemi	cals 800-336-9719
Custom Synthesis	800-336-9719
Flavors & Fragrances	800-227-4563
International	414-273-3850
24-Hour Emergency	414-273-3850
Website http://w	ww.sigma-aldrich.com
Email	aldrich@sial.com

General Correspondence

Editor: Sharbil J. Firsan, Ph.D. P.O. Box 355, Milwaukee, WI 53201, USA

Subscriptions

To request your **FREE** subscription to the *Aldrichimica Acta*, please contact us by:

Phone: 800-558-9160 (USA) Mail: Attn: Mailroom Aldrich Chemical Co., Inc. P.O. Box 355 Milwaukee, WI 53201-9358 Email: sams-usa@sial.com

Email: sams-usa@siai.com

International customers, please contact your local Sigma-Aldrich office. For worldwide contact information, please see the inside back cover.

The *Aldrichimica Acta* is also available on the Internet at **http://www.sigma-aldrich.com**.

Aldrich brand products are sold through Sigma-Aldrich, Inc. Sigma-Aldrich, Inc. warrants that its products conform to the information contained in this and other Sigma-Aldrich publications. Purchaser must determine the suitability of the product for its particular use. See reverse side of invoice or packing slip for additional terms and conditions of sale.

Aldrichimica Acta (ISSN 0002–5100) is a publication of Aldrich. Aldrich is a member of the Sigma-Aldrich family. © 2004 by Sigma-Aldrich Co.

"PLEASE BOTHER US."

Joe Porwoll, President

Professor Masaru Kobayashi of Hokkaido University, Japan, kindly suggested we offer 1,2,3,5-tetra-O-acetyl- α -D-arabinofuranose and 1,2,3,5-tetra-O-acetyl- α -L-arabinofuranose. These fully protected carbohydrates are convenient reagents for determining the absolute configuration of secondary alcohols by ¹³C NMR spectroscopy.

Kobayashi, M. Tetrahedron 2002, 58, 9365.



63,480-8 1,2,3,5-Tetra-*O*-acetyl-α-D-arabinofuranose 63,744-0 1,2,3,5-Tetra-*O*-acetyl-α-L-arabinofuranose

Naturally, we made these valuable reagents. It was no bother at all, just a pleasure to be able to help.

Do you have a compound that you wish Aldrich could list, and that would help you in your research by saving you time and money? If so, please send us your suggestion; we will be delighted to give it careful consideration. You can contact us in any one of the ways shown on this page or on the inside back cover.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

An Inexpensive, Manually Operated, Solid-Phase, Parallel Synthesizer......2 *Balvinder S. Vig* and Jane V. Aldrich,* University of Maryland

ABOUT OUR COVER

Flower Beds in Holland (oil on canvas, 48.9 x 66.0 cm) was painted by Vincent van Gogh, probably in 1883. Born in 1853, he left school at the age of sixteen to work for the Goupil art firm in The Hague. This was followed by a period of wandering and spiritual anguish that took him to London (1873), Paris (1875), and Belgium (1878), after which he returned to Holland determined to become an artist.

Van Gogh studied at the Antwerp Academy, but was impatient with formal training and, in 1886, left for Paris. His earliest works portray sympathetically the lives of peasants and



Photograph © Board of Trustees, National Gallery of Art, Washingtor

workmen, but after he met Pissarro, Degas, Gauguin, Seurat, and Toulouse-Lautrec, he developed an obsessive interest in the symbolic and expressive possibilities of colors. In a frenzy of creation during the last years of his life, he produced over 800 paintings and 850 drawings.

Although its date makes it one of Van Gogh's earliest known works, one can already see in *Flower Beds in Holland* the interest in surface texture and expressive color so prominent in his later works. The bright stripes of color of the flower beds in the foreground contrast strongly with the relatively flat outlines of the tree branches against the gray sky. The low horizon follows the tradition of Dutch landscape painting, which reflects the natural geography of the country. Van Gogh's handling of paint and use of color, however, show the influence of his contacts with contemporary French artists, and point the way to the ever more impassioned and brilliantly colored works of his later career.

This painting is in the Collection of Mr. and Mrs. Paul Mellon at the National Gallery of Art, Washington, DC.

Lab Notes

An Inexpensive, Manually Operated, Solid-Phase, Parallel Synthesizer

Solid-phase synthesis is routinely used for the preparation of peptides and small molecules.¹⁻⁶ Because solid-phase synthesis involves sequential mixing and draining steps, it is frequently performed in automated solid-phase synthesizers. Although solid-phase synthesis offers many advantages over its solution-phase counterpart, the cost of instrumentation is a limiting factor that prevents many laboratories from venturing into this methodology.⁷ Reaction vessels for manual synthesis are commercially available, but each usually requires its own setup for mixing and draining. This makes it more complicated to run multiple reactions at a time. To address this shortcoming, we have designed an inexpensive, manually operated, solid-phase, multiple synthesizer ("CHOIR")⁸ that is easy to use and maintain, and that should be affordable (~\$250 for glassware) to a wide variety of researchers and educators, especially in cost-conscious academic laboratories.

CHOIR, in its current design, permits up to six syntheses to be performed simultaneously and independently. It consists of a modified vacuum manifold (Chemglass custom Cat. No. UM-2008-301D) with 8 outlets (see figure). The left end of the manifold serves as an inlet for the inert gas, which is bubbled through the reaction vessels in order to mix the reactants and resins. A regulator controls the gas flow and maintains enough gas pressure through the reaction vessels to prevent premature drainage of the solvents. The right end has a three-way stopcock that is opened only when the solvents are being drained. Solvents are drained into a solvent trap with the aid of a vacuum pump or aspirator. The remaining six outlets have LUER® connectors, which are used to attach the reaction vessels via two-way stopcocks. Solid-phase extraction tubes with polyethylene frits, available in a variety of sizes (e.g., Supelco Cat. No. 57176), are used as reaction vessels. These tubes are inexpensive and can be discarded after each synthesis. The inert gas, the solvent trap, and the vacuum pump are connected to CHOIR by means of chemically resistant tubing (e.g., Aldrich Cat. No. Z27,986-2). CHOIR is very easy to operate, since each reaction vessel can be controlled separately by closing and opening the individual stopcock attached to it. Once the parallel syntheses are completed, the reaction vessels are removed from CHOIR, and the peptides individually cleaved from the resins in the same reaction vessels.

We have used CHOIR for the synthesis, partial or complete, of a large number (100–150) of linear and cyclic peptides of various sizes (5–11 residues) in high yields and purities, or for the optimization of the reaction conditions leading to these peptides. Examples of peptides synthesized include cyclic and linear analogs of the opioid peptide dynorphin A:^{5,6,9-11}

- cyclo[D-Asp²,Xxx³,Dap⁵]Dyn A-(1–11)NH₂ and linear [D-Asp²,Xxx³,Dap⁵]Dyn A-(1–11)NH₂, where Xxx = Gly, Ala, D-Ala, Trp, D-Trp, or Pro.
- cyclo[D-Asp²,Xxx⁴,Dap⁵]Dyn A-(1–11)NH₂ and linear [D-Asp²,Xxx⁴,Dap⁵]Dyn A-(1–11)NH₂, where Xxx = Phe, D-Phe, HomoPhe, or D-HomoPhe.
- cyclo^{№5}[Trp³,Trp⁴,Glu⁵]Dyn A-(1–11)NH₂ and its cyclic and linear analogs.
- cyclo^{N,5}[COCH₂Tyr¹,Lys⁵]Dyn A-(1–11)NH₂ and analogs.
- cyclo^{№5}[COCH₂Tyr¹,Lys³]Dyn A-(1–11)NH₂ and analogs.



References and Notes: (1) For a review, see Solid-Phase Synthesis, A Practical Guide; Kates, S. A., Albericio, F., Eds.; Marcel Dekker, Inc.: New York, 2000. (2) Gorman, J. J. Anal. Biochem. 1984, 136, 397. (3) Stewart, J. M.; Young, J. D. Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis, 2nd ed.; Pierce Chemical Co.: Rockford, IL, 1984. (4) Knapp, D. R.; Oatis, J. E., Jr.; Papac, D. I. Int. J. Pept. Protein Res. 1993, 42, 259. This report describes a similar albeit less practical synthesizer, and gives a brief history of systems devised to carry out parallel syntheses of peptides. (5) Bennett, M. A.; Murray, T. F.; Aldrich, J. V. J. Med. Chem. 2002, 45, 5617. (6) Vig, B. S.; Murray, T. F.; Aldrich, J. V. J. Med. Chem. 2003, 46, 1279. (7) For example, the Bohdan MiniBlock® system, which is convenient to use, is roughly 14 times more expensive than the system described here (\$3,500 vs \$250). (8) CHOIR = Cheap Homemade Organic Inline Reactor. (9) Vig, B. S.; Aldrich, J. V. Strategies for the Synthesis of Novel Head-to-Side Chain Cyclic Peptides: Application to Dynorphin A Analogs. In Peptides: The Wave of the Future; Lebl, M., Houghten, R. A., Eds.; American Peptide Society: San Diego, CA, 2001; pp 144-145. (10) Vig, B. S.; Murray, T. F.; Aldrich, J. V. J. Med. Chem. 2004, 47, 446. (11) Vig, B. S.; Murray, T. F.; Aldrich, J. V. Biopolymers 2004, in press.

LUER-LOK is a registered trademark of Becton, Dickinson and Company. MiniBlock is a registered trademark of METTLER-TOLEDO Bohdan, Inc.

Balvinder S. Vig*,* and Jane V. Aldrich*

Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences School of Pharmacy University of Maryland Baltimore, MD 21201, USA

Current Addresses: (‡) Dr. Balvinder S. Vig, Pharmaceutical Research Institute, Bristol-Myers Squibb Co., One Squibb Drive, P. O. Box 191, New Brunswick, NJ 08903-0191, USA; Email: balvinder.vig@bms.com. (†) Dr. Jane V. Aldrich, Department of Medicinal Chemistry, School of Pharmacy, University of Kansas, 4050 Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Drive, Lawrence, KS 66045-7582, USA; Email: jaldrich@ku.edu.

Recent Applications of Proazaphosphatranes in Organic Synthesis⁺





John G. Verkade* 1605 Gilman Hall Department of Chemistry Iowa State University Ames, IA 50011-3111, USA Email: jverkade@iastate.edu

Philip B. Kisanga Albany Molecular Research, Inc. Syracuse Research Center 7001 Performance Drive North Syracuse, NY 13212, USA

Outline

1. Introduction

- 2. Catalytic Reactions
 - 2.1. Nucleophilic Catalysis
 - 2.1.1. Trimerization of Isocyanates
 - 2.1.2. Acylation-Deacylation of Alcohols
 - 2.1.3. Transesterifications
 - 2.1.4. Alcohol Silylation–Desilylation
 - 2.2. Base Catalysis
 - 2.2.1. Deprotonation of Simple Nitriles
 - 2.2.2. Preparation of Oxygen Heterocycles
 - 2.2.3. Michael Additions of Nitroalkanes, Alcohols,
 - and Esters 2.3. Catalysis by Metal Complexes
 - 2.3.1. Suzuki Cross-Coupling Reaction
 - 2.3.1. Suzuki cross-coupling Reaction 2.3.2. Coupling of Aryl Halides with Amines
 - 2.3.2. Coupling of Aryl Halides with Aliphatic Nitriles
 - 2.3.5. Coupling of Aryl Handes with Aliphane Nithe
 - 2.3.4. Coupling of Activated Alkenes with Carbonyl Compounds
- 3. Stoichiometric Reactions
 - 3.1. Nucleophile-Mediated Reactions
 - 3.1.1. Reaction with Azides
 - 3.1.2. Activation of Anhydrides
 - 3.1.3. Symmetrical Epoxides from Aromatic Aldehydes
 - 3.1.4. Conversion of Benzyl Halides to *E* Alkenes
 - 3.2. Base-Mediated Reactions
 - 3.2.1. Dehydrohalogenation of Organic Halides
 - 3.2.2. Monoalkylation of Activated Methylene Compounds
 - 3.2.3. Miscellaneous Base-Mediated Reactions
- 4. Conclusions and Outlook
- 5. References and Notes

1. Introduction

Proazaphosphatranes (**Figure 1**) are bicyclic, nonionic bases in which the phosphorus atom functions as the site of electron-pair donation.¹ Among the most commonly used nonionic bases are the nitrogen compounds triethylamine (TEA), pyridine, tetramethylguanidine (TMG), 1,5,7-triazabicyclo[4.4.0]dec-5-ene (TBD), 7-methyl-1,5,7-triazabicyclo[4.4.0]dec-5-ene (MTBD), 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU), 1,5-diazabicyclo-[4.3.0]non-5-ene (DBN), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP), 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane (Dabco[®]), diisopropylethylamine (DIPEA), and 1,8-bis(dimethylamino)naphthalene (Proton-Sponge[®]).^{1a} Phosphazene bases,² such as those shown in **Figure 2**, also have useful synthetic applications.^{1a}

In contrast to all the phosphazene bases, which are protonated on a nitrogen atom, proazaphosphatranes are protonated on the bridgehead phosphorus atom with a resultant transannulation¹ to form the corresponding azaphosphatranes (**2**). Although phosphazenes² and proazaphosphatranes both contain phosphorus, this review will deal only with bases that become protonated on the phosphorus atom, namely, proazaphosphatranes. Several recent reviews address more general aspects of the chemistry and properties of proazaphosphatranes in considerably greater depth than the present article.¹ Here, we survey reactions mediated by these bases by classifications that reflect their mechanistic pathways. We also attempt for the first time to offer rationales for the selectivities observed to date in some of the reactions.

Strong nonionic bases are very useful in a number of important organic transformations such as dehydrohalogenations, the nitroaldol (Henry) reaction, and the silylation and acylation of alcohols.^{1a,d} Among this class of bases, proazaphosphatranes are securing a growing niche. The high pK_a values of the conjugate acids of proazaphosphatranes and phosphazenes (17–42^{2,3}) allow

4







Scheme 1. Proposed Mechanistic Pathway for the Nitroaldol Reaction.



Scheme 2. Proposed Pathway for the Trimerization of Arylisocyanates Catalyzed by 1b. these bases to effectively facilitate reactions previously restricted to ionic bases such as NaH, KOt-Bu, LDA, and NaHMDS.^{1,2,4} During the course of many reactions involving proazaphosphatranes, the phosphorus is protonated to form the putative bulky cationic phosphatrane **2** ($\delta^{31}P-33$ to 0 ppm), which renders the carbanions produced essentially "naked"¹—a scenario that improves their reactivity and selectivity, and that facilitates the recovery of the proazaphosphatrane for recycling. It is common for the crude products obtained in such reactions to have a better than 95% purity, since the reactions are generally devoid of side reactions that chronically plague transformations mediated by ionic bases.

Base **1b** was the first, broadly useful proazaphosphatrane to be synthesized and characterized.⁵ The impetus for its synthesis was its potential as a linear difunctional P,N ligand for making linear metal coordination polymers, but this goal was elusive owing to the poor donor ability of the bridgehead nitrogen. Following our discovery of the unusual basicity of **1b** and its usefulness in stoichiometrically and catalytically facilitating organic transformations,¹ the number of proazaphosphatranes prepared in our laboratories and by others has continued to grow (see Figure 1),⁶ as has the number of reactions they promote.¹

2. Catalytic Reactions

Most of the transformations mediated by proazaphosphatranes are catalytic in nature. Of such reactions, some proceed by nucleophilic attack of the phosphorus on a substrate atom such as carbon or silicon, but most involve deprotonation of a reactant. Although the free base can be detected spectroscopically throughout some of these reactions, others are characterized by a pre-equilibrium in which the proazaphosphatrane is essentially completely protonated by a substrate bearing an acidic proton to give cation 2, thus generating an anion that acts as the catalyst. The nitroaldol (Henry) reaction is a typical example of the latter reaction.7 When proazaphosphatrane 1 is used in this reaction (eq 1),^{7a} no free proazaphosphatrane is detectable by ³¹P NMR spectroscopy after adding the base to a nitroalkane such as nitromethane. The catalytic cycle for such a nitroaldol reaction is shown in Scheme 1.7a Because nitriles are less acidic than nitroalkanes, reactions involving the former proceed in the presence of catalytic amounts of proazaphosphatranes.8-12 It is possible to observe both the free base and its protonated form in the ³¹P NMR spectrum throughout the course of these reactions.⁸⁻¹⁰

As will be discussed below, proazaphosphatranes also function very effectively as ligands in palladium-catalyzed reactions, providing high product yields. However, only **1e** has so far behaved consistently in this capacity.¹³⁻¹⁵

2.1. Nucleophilic Catalysis 2.1.1. Trimerization of Isocyanates

Several reactions promoted by proazaphosphatranes proceed without detection of the intermediate conjugate acid cation **2**. Based on spectroscopic evidence, it has been concluded that these reactions occur via nucleophilic attack of the proazaphosphatrane phosphorus on an electron-deficient center in the substrate. This process can lead to a partially transannulated intermediate¹ that acts as the active catalytic species. Among the first such catalytic reactions discovered for **1b** was the trimerization of isocyanates in which high product yields (e.g., 97%) were obtained with very low (e.g., 0.33 mol %) catalyst loadings (**Scheme 2**).¹⁶ Triaryl isocyanurates are commonly used as activators for continuous anionic polymerization and post-polymerization reactions of ϵ -caprolactam in the commercial synthesis of nylon-6 that has a low unreacted monomer content and a highly stable melt viscosity.¹⁶ Isocyanurates **6** were devoid of any detectable monomer impurities, whose presence usually leads to low-quality nylon. ³¹P NMR spectroscopic observations suggest that the reaction proceeds via coordination of the phosphorus atom to the carbonyl group of the aryl isocyanate to form the activated species, **3**.¹⁶ This presumably partially transannulated species nucleophilically attacks a second molecule of aryl isocyanate producing **4**. The sequence is repeated to form **5**, which then cyclizes to liberate trimer **6**.

2.1.2. Acylation-Deacylation of Alcohols

Nucleophilic attack of proazaphosphatranes on carbonyl groups has also been implicated in the acylation^{17,18} and deacylation of alcohols,¹⁷ and in the transesterification of esters (vide infra).¹⁷ Similarly, and as discussed in Section 2.1.4 below, the silylation and desilylation of alcohols apparently proceed via silicon activation by the proazaphosphatrane.^{19–21}

Although many catalysts have been reported for the acylation of alcohols,22 routes to the selective acylation of hindered alcohols (see Section 3.1.2) and to the efficient acylation of labile alcohols remain in high demand. In the presence of 10 mol % of 1b or 1d, allylic, primary, secondary, and benzylic alcohols are readily acylated with vinyl carboxylates such as vinyl acetate, vinyl benzoate, or 2-propenyl acetate.¹⁷ These reactions have been proposed to proceed through activation of the vinyl carboxylate by 1b or 1d (Scheme 3) to form the P-acylated intermediate, 7, which then delivers the acyl group to the alcohol with liberation of the carbonyl byproduct (typically acetaldehyde or acetone).¹⁷ The acylation of primary alcohols using this methodology proceeds in 2-6 hours at room temperature, while secondary and other hindered alcohols require up to 41 hours for complete conversion (with the exception of 1-methylcyclohexanol which resisted acylation).¹⁷ Yields are generally high regardless of the enol ester employed.

Iminophosphoranes²³ (e.g., 8 and 9 in Figure 3), which are produced by the reaction of proazaphosphatranes (or HMPT) with azides, also serve as catalysts for the acylation of alcohols.²⁴ Because of their lower reactivity and sterically hindered nature, these bases are efficient catalysts for the selective acylation of primary alcohols in the presence of sterically hindered alcohols (eq 2). The acylated product can be easily deprotected with a proazaphosphatrane by simply changing the solvent to a lowmolecular-weight alcohol such as methanol.¹⁷ In this deprotection process, the ester carbonyl is activated by the free base (see 7 in Scheme 3) with subsequent acyl group transfer to the solvent and release of the desired alcohol (eq 3). These alcohol deprotection reactions are completed in less than 20 minutes for less sterically hindered alcohols. Sterically hindered alcohols, however, require up to 41 hours probably because the rather bulky proazaphosphatrane nucleophile is inhibited from attacking the carbonyl group of the sterically hindered ester.¹⁷ Thus, the process in equation 3 is very selective and the acetylene functionality survives intact, unlike transformations in which DIBAL-H is employed to reduce the alkynyl moiety as well as deprotect the alcohol.25

2.1.3. Transesterifications

The above mechanistic ideas were extended to the facile transesterification of labile alcohols such as those containing epoxide and tetrahydrofuran moieties. In the presence of a proazaphosphatrane and an alcohol, such as allyl alcohol or cinammyl alcohol, undesirable ester functional groups can be







Figure 3. Iminophosphoranes.



converted to desirable esters that are either easier to deprotect or are better suited to survive a given set of reaction conditions (eq 4).¹⁷ These transesterification reactions proceed in excellent yields and without attack on epoxide or acetonide moieties as has been observed with $Ti(Oi-Pr)_{4}$.²⁶ NaOMe, on the other hand, induces racemization of amino acids.²⁷ Moreover, the mild conditions employed with the proazaphosphatranes increase their attractiveness over conventional catalysts.

The use of **1b** in equation 4 led to epimerization of the phenylalanine moiety to give a 96% yield of product.¹⁷ Although replacing the catalyst in equation 4 with **1d** preserved the stereochemistry, this strategy did not work with the acetonide of dimethyl tartarate (**10**, **Figure 4**), which epimerized regardless of the base employed.¹⁷ On the other hand, the corresponding methyl valine ester **11** underwent quantitative transesterification to produce the desired allyl ester **12** in the presence of **1b** after **13**

6



hours with no observable epimerization.¹⁷ Transesterification of methyl benzoate proceeded with allyl alcohol, 2-propanol, ethanol, and cinnamyl alcohol in 82–91% yields. However, transesterification with *tert*-butyl alcohol was not observed even after 24 hours.¹⁷

2.1.4. Alcohol Silylation–Desilylation

Activation of a silicon center via nucleophilic attack by a proazaphosphatrane has been postulated for the silylation^{19,20} and desilylation of alcohols.²¹ Both aromatic and aliphatic alcohols are readily silylated in high yields in the presence of catalytic amounts (10–30 mol %) of proazaphosphatranes. ¹H and ³¹P NMR

spectroscopic observations of a five-coordinate intermediate analogous to 13 (Scheme 4) has led to the belief that these reactions proceed through the formation of an activating $P \rightarrow Si$ bond between the catalyst and the silvl chloride.^{19a} The silvl group is then delivered from 13 to the alcohol, and the freed catalyst reenters the catalytic cycle.19,20 Although the yields of silylated products are high with both sterically encumbered and less sterically encumbered alcohols, a number of the latter types of alcohols (e.g., eq 5) are silvlated in less than 2 hours. In contrast, more sterically hindered alcohols (e.g., eq 6) require 3-24hours.^{19b} It is worth mentioning that base **1b** (0.1–0.3 equiv) has also been used successfully in the silylation of alcohols using the bulkier silvlating reagent TBDPSCl in 3-24 hours, affording product yields of 67–98%.^{19b} The regioselectivity of the silvlation depicted in eq 7, although in accord with literature results, is much higher than those reported with other bases.¹⁹⁶ We do not currently have sufficient evidence to support initial silvlation of the primary hydroxyl group followed by migration of the silyl group to the secondary hydroxyl group. We do, however, have evidence that the primary silvlated hydroxyl group easily undergoes desilylation. The proazaphosphatrane oxide $OP(MeNCH_2CH_2)_3N$ (prepared by oxidation of 1b with a peroxide) also promotes the silvlation of alcohols;²⁰ in this case, the observed reaction times and yields are comparable to those obtained with 1b.20

The reverse reaction (i.e., the desilylation of alcohols) necessitated the use of more forcing conditions, namely, temperatures of up to 80 °C (eq 8), 20–40 mol % of the catalyst, and 24–36 hours.²¹ Although both the TBDMS and the TBDPS groups could be removed under these conditions, generally lower yields (22–45%) were observed with TBDPS as compared with the TBDMS group (68–94%). The resistance of silylated alcohols to deprotection at room temperature can be associated with the higher yields observed in the silylation of alcohols as compared to their acylation reactions.^{17,18} Both reaction types are assumed to be reversible, with the difference being that the equilibria for the latter reactions lie more toward the deprotected state.¹⁷

Noteworthy about the desilylation of TBDMS ethers is the observation that DMSO or MeCN was required as solvent, and that the byproducts were TBDMSA (A = CH₂CN, CH₂SOMe) in which the Si–C bond was formed presumably after activation of the silicon by **1b**.²¹ As we now describe, activation of a silicon center can also be exploited for the preparation of homoallylic alcohols,²⁸ in the reduction of carbonyl compounds using poly(methylhydrosiloxane) (PMHS),²⁹ and in the preparation of alcohols and TMS ethers.³⁰

The preparation of homoallylic alcohols in 44–80% yields was achieved by reacting aromatic aldehydes with allyltrimethylsilane in the presence of 20 mol % of **1d** at 20–40 °C for up to 84 hours (**eq 9**).²⁸ Lower yields were recorded for aldehydes bearing electron-donating groups (e.g., 4-methylbenzaldehyde and 4-methoxybenzaldehyde), while 2-thiophenecarboxaldehyde gave an 80% product yield. For reasons not presently clear, the less sterically hindered base **1b** proved to be ineffective for this transformation. The reaction is assumed to proceed via activation of the allylsilane by attack of the phosphorus atom of **1d** at the allylic silicon atom to form a phosphonium ion, with concomitant formation of an allylic anion that then adds to the aldehyde. This mechanism is supported by the observation that the reaction of crotyltrimethylsilane leads to the formation of both α - and γ -addition products, although the reaction is rather sluggish.²⁸

In the presence of catalytic amounts of **1b**, poly(methylhydrosiloxane) (PMHS) reduces aldehydes and

ketones selectively in the presence of other reducible functional groups such as double bonds (eq 10) and esters (eq 11).²⁹ These reactions occur by activation of the methylhydrosiloxane moiety to form an activated species (Scheme 5) that attacks the carbonyl oxygen via its silicon atom, followed by delivery of a formal hydride to the carbonyl carbon. The intermediate siloxane so produced liberates the alcohol during acidic or basic workup.²⁹

In accord with this mechanism, it was found that the activated species—presumably formed from TMSCN and **1b**—adds to aldehydes (**eq 12**) and ketones (**eq 13**) to form the corresponding TMS ethers.³⁰ However, the reaction with aldehydes led to the formation of a mixture of the alcohol and the corresponding silyl ether even at 0 °C, presumably owing to the presence of adventitious water. This mixture of products was easily converted completely to the alcohol upon treatment with 1.0 M HCl.³⁰

The foregoing mechanistic rationales can also be applied to the desulfurization of organic compounds with proazaphosphatranes. This stoichiometric reaction is assumed to proceed through activation of the sulfur by the phosphorus of the proazaphosphatrane followed by liberation of the desulfurized product.³¹

2.2. Base Catalysis

2.2.1. Deprotonation of Simple Nitriles

A substantial fraction of reactions promoted by proazaphosphatranes proceeds via direct protonation of the latter by acidic substrate protons. An example of the usefulness of this process is the deprotonation of simple nitriles to generate anions that are very efficiently utilized for the preparation of β -hydroxy nitriles,¹² α,β-unsaturated nitriles,⁸ glutaronitriles,⁹ β,γ-unsaturated nitriles,10 and ω -unsaturated ketones.11 It should be noted that nitriles can provide α,β -unsaturated or β -hydroxy nitriles by a small change in the reaction conditions. Thus, the preparation of E cinnamyl nitriles was achieved in 50–99% yields by heating a benzyl nitrile with an aromatic aldehyde at 40-50 °C for 3-6 hours in the presence of 1b or 1j (eq 14).8 Similar reactions were also accomplished with benzyl cyanide in THF, methanol, or benzene-producing the corresponding trisubstituted nitriles exclusively and in generally excellent yields.8 The formation of these products is assumed to proceed by deprotonation of benzyl nitrile to generate an anion that adds to the aldehyde and produces an intermediate β -hydroxy nitrile. This intermediate is then dehydrated via deprotonation by the proazaphosphatrane, or is thermally dehydrated at the moderate temperatures employed.⁸ Dehydration mediated by proazaphosphatranes was also reported from our laboratories in the synthesis of nitriles from aldoximes $(eq 15)^{32}$ and, as we shall see in Section 2.2.2, this process also occurs in the preparation of coumarins,³³ benzofurans,³⁴ oxazolines,³⁵ and α , β -unsaturated esters.³⁶

The synthesis of α , β -unsaturated nitriles just described affords a direct route to this class of compounds, which have traditionally been prepared by indirect routes. Among the latter processes are the thermal dehydration of an intermediate β -hydroxy nitrile³⁷ and the Wittig–Horner reaction.³⁸ Also reported is the utilization of various metals such as Zn,^{39a} Pd,^{39b} and RuH₂(PPh₃)₄^{39c}—and, more recently, the use of cetyltrimethylammonium chloride as a surfactant⁴⁰—for the preparation of α , β -unsaturated nitriles. However, all of these indirect methodologies are less versatile than our direct approach, owing to the occurrence of a number of side reactions that reduce yields and render purifications tedious.⁸

The β -hydroxy nitrile anion intermediate described above can be stabilized by magnesium ions. Advantage of this observation was taken in an efficient synthesis of β -hydroxy nitriles.¹² Thus,







when the reaction of acetonitrile with carbonyl compounds, including ketones and aromatic as well as aliphatic aldehydes (except primary ones), is carried out in the presence of 2 equivalents of magnesium sulfate, the predominant product is the β -hydroxy nitrile (eq 16 and 17). Primary aliphatic aldehydes, such as *n*-heptaldehyde, produce the aldol product; while enones, such as 2-cyclohexenone, produce dimers in 99% yields.¹²

The reaction in equation 16 often produces significant amounts of the undesired corresponding α , β -unsaturated nitrile. However, this side product was efficiently suppressed to 2–6% by carrying out the reaction at 0 °C, followed by quenching with methanol at this temperature before workup.¹² Our methodology for preparing β -hydroxy nitriles is more convenient than classical methods, which include the opening of epoxides with an inorganic nitrile such as KCN^{41a} or acetone cyanohydrin,^{41b} the three-component coupling of acrylonitrile with an alkyl iodide and a ketone in the presence of a manganese–lead system in THF–DMF,^{41c} and the use of mercuric fulminate (among other environmentally undesirable reagents).^{41d} Strong ionic bases have also been used to prepare β -hydroxy nitriles. However, the yields are poor to moderate and the reactions require cryogenic temperatures.¹² In this regard, it should be mentioned that the preparation of a β -hydroxy nitrile ohn G. Verkade* and Philip B. Kisanga



Scheme 6. Proposed Pathway for Glutaronitrile Formation Facilitated by 1b, 1d, or 1j.





CN 1j (10 mol %) PhH, 25 °C, 2.5 h No Reaction eq 20

Ref. 9



from benzyl cyanide in THF in the presence of $P(MeNCH_2CH_2)_3N$ (1b) also required a temperature of -78 °C.¹²

In the absence of magnesium ions, secondary aldehydes such as isobutyraldehyde, 2-methylbutyraldehyde, and 2-ethylbutyraldehyde react with acetonitrile in the presence of 10–30 mol % of proazaphosphatranes to generate glutaronitriles, **14**, which are useful in copolymerization reactions, in 81–98% yields (**Scheme 6**).⁹

This reaction is assumed to proceed through a Michael-type addition of an allylic anion to an already formed molecule of an α , β -unsaturated nitrile. The presumed presence of an allylic anion during the reaction was made plausible by the observation that β , γ -unsaturated nitriles (eq 18) and an α , β -unsaturated nitrile bearing a γ proton (eq 19) readily dimerized in the presence of proazaphosphatranes such as 1b, 1d, or 1j.9 On the other hand, 3-tert-butylacrylonitrile, which lacks a γ proton, failed to dimerize (eq 20). Further support for this pathway was provided in two subsequent reports, the first of which showed that allylic nitriles and esters could be employed in a Baylis-Hillman-type reaction and in the preparation of β , γ -unsaturated nitriles and esters (eq 21-23).¹⁰ In the second report, it was demonstrated that the preparation of $\delta_{,\epsilon}$ -unsaturated ketones can be carried out via a Michael-type addition of an allylic nitrile or an allylic ester (eq 24) to α,β -unsaturated ketones.¹¹

2.2.2. Preparation of Oxygen Heterocycles

We now examine the use of proazaphosphatranes in the preparation of heterocyclic compounds such as oxazolines,³⁵ coumarins,³³ and benzofurans.³⁴ The preparation of isocyanurates¹⁶ has already been discussed (Section 2.1.1), while the synthesis of pyrroles (Section 3.2.3),⁴² oxazoles (Section 3.2.3),⁴² and epoxides (Section 3.1.3)⁴³ will be discussed in some detail later.

In catalytic amounts, 1b and 1d deprotonate ethyl isocyanoacetate to generate an anion that adds to aldehydes (including 2-furaldehyde, cinnamaldehyde, and trimethylacetaldehyde) (eq 25).35 This reaction produces oxazolines in moderate-to-excellent yields and with high trans diastereoselectivities (>19:1) for reasons that are not clear at this time.³⁵ It also provides a direct route to trans oxazolines that overcomes the lack of selectivity that has been experienced with other reagents such as NaCN/EtOH, ZnCl₂, ZnCl₂/CuCl, or Cu₂O.35 The proazaphosphatrane-promoted synthesis of oxazolines typically requires 5–30 mol % of the catalyst at –63 °C to room temperature in isobutyronitrile as the solvent. Aldehvdes bearing electronwithdrawing groups (such as 4-chloro-, 4-cyano-, 4-nitro-, and 4-fluorobenzaldehyde) as well as 2,5-dimethylbenzaldehyde and pivalaldehyde react at lower temperatures (typically -63 to 0 °C). Unfortunately, the reaction of primary alkyl aldehydes forms mixtures of products.35

Although several high-yield reactions exist for the synthesis of coumarins, the use of proazaphosphatranes offers a mild alternative.³³ Thus, 5 mol % of **1b** or **1d** readily promotes the reaction of salicylaldehydes with a variety of diactivated methylene compounds, affording the corresponding coumarins in high yields (**Scheme 7**). Coumarins prepared from carbonyl compounds bearing only one activating group require prior preparation of the intermediate phenol ester (**Scheme 8**), and ring closure typically requires a higher catalyst loading (0.4 equiv) for optimum yields.³³

Benzofurans can be prepared in 80-90% yields by heating 2-(2-formylphenyloxy)acetates (generated from salicylaldehydes and ethyl bromoacetate) with 40 mol % of **1b** in ethanol at 70 °C for 3 hours (**Scheme 9**).³⁴ The ease of this reaction makes it a

practical route for the synthesis of this class of compounds. Other bases employed have routinely afforded lower yields or have required indirect approaches.³⁴

2.2.3. Michael Additions of Nitroalkanes, Alcohols, and Esters

As discussed earlier, proazaphosphatranes **1b**, **1d**, **1e**, **1f**, and **1j** easily deprotonate nitroalkanes, and the nitronate ions thus produced add to aldehydes and ketones in the presence of magnesium sulfate to produce nitroalkanols (Scheme 1).^{6b,7} This proazaphosphatrane-mediated reaction affords the advantages of high yields and short reaction times as compared with other bases. In addition, the proazaphosphatrane is completely protonated during the reaction, forming the corresponding azaphosphatrane nitronate (**2**), which is insoluble. At the end of the reaction, removal of the salt by filtration through silica gel or by aqueous workup affords the product in high purity. This route eliminates the need for acid neutralization of the reaction mixture, a process that usually leads to the Nef reaction⁴⁴ if not performed carefully.

The nitronate generated by proazaphosphatranes can also undergo facile Michael addition to α , β -unsaturated compounds (eq 26).⁴⁵ This transformation is especially useful for hindered nitroalkanes for which the Michael addition has thus far remained problematic.⁴⁵ Yields are often nearly quantitative and purities of the crude products are in excess of 95%.

Proazaphosphatranes can also be used in the Michael addition reactions of alcohols or a Schiff base.⁴⁵ Hence, the deprotonation of methanol or allyl alcohol using 10–20 mol % of a proazaphosphatrane at 50 or 70 °C leads to the formation of β -alkoxy ketones (**Scheme 10**), which are important intermediates in organic synthesis. Michael addition of the Schiff base Me₃CCH=NCH₂CO₂Me to α , β -unsaturated ketones or esters occurs at room temperature in the presence of 10 mol % of the proazaphosphatrane (**eq 27**).⁴⁵ This reaction proceeds with selective formation of the anti diastereomer (7:1 to absolute) without production of the corresponding cycloaddition product as is observed with DBU.⁴⁶ Interestingly, the use of DBU requires the presence of LiBr to stop the reaction at the Michael adduct stage.

2.3. Catalysis by Metal Complexes

Proazaphosphatranes function as electron-rich ligands for palladium(0) by virtue of the amino substituents adjacent to the phosphorus and because of the potential for transannulation by the bridgehead nitrogen. Another advantage of these ligands is that their steric bulk can be fine-tuned by varying the substituent R in P–N–R. Proazaphosphatranes have recently been found to promote palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions such as the extensively investigated Suzuki reaction,⁴⁷ the Hartwig–Buchwald amination reaction,⁴⁸ and the direct α arylation of nitriles.⁴⁹ We will also touch on the titanium(IV)-catalyzed Baylis–Hillman reaction,⁵⁰ which is greatly improved by the thiono derivative of **1b**, namely, **15** (**Figure 5**).

2.3.1. Suzuki Cross-Coupling Reaction

We have recently demonstrated that 4 mol % of **1e** in the presence of 2 mol % of palladium acetate serves as an effective catalyst system for the cross-coupling of boronic acids with aryl bromides in 4–12 hours (**eq 28**).¹³ The reaction requires 1.5 equivalents of cesium carbonate to proceed to completion, and yields are generally in the 90–99% range. The acyclic analogue $P(NMe_2)_3$ affords lower yields under similar reaction conditions. The coupling of aryl chlorides, on the other hand, requires higher loadings of **1e** and longer reaction times (**eq 29**).¹³









Scheme 10. Oxa-Michael Addition Facilitated by 1d, 1e, or 1f.









2.3.2. Coupling of Aryl Halides with Amines

These results motivated us to investigate other palladiummediated cross-coupling reactions. Thus aryl bromides and iodides effectively couple with both aliphatic and aromatic amines in the presence of catalytic amounts of palladium acetate and **1e**.^{14a} Other proazaphosphatranes investigated for this reaction lohn G. Verkade* and Philip B. Kisanga



performed poorly, probably because of their unfavorable balance of electron-donor and steric properties. Aromatic amines and aliphatic secondary amines afforded good-to-excellent yields, while aliphatic primary amines provided modest yields.^{14a} The coupling of aryl chlorides with amines was also successful under similar reaction conditions, or in the presence of Pd₂(dba)₃ (eq 30).^{14b} Products were obtained in high yields with both aromatic and aliphatic amines, although some acyclic secondary amines gave lower yields.

2.3.3. Coupling of Aryl Halides with Aliphatic Nitriles

 α -Aryl-substituted nitriles are not only very important building blocks for synthesizing pyridines, carboxylic acids, primary

amines, bicyclic amidines, lactones, aldehydes, and esters; but such nitriles are also valuable for constructing biologically active compounds containing a tertiary benzylic nitrile.⁵¹ Usually, such compounds are synthesized by displacement of an activated benzylic alcohol or halide with cyanide, followed by α alkylation. Using ligand 1e, ethyl cyanoacetate and primary as well as secondary nitriles are directly and efficiently coupled with a wide variety of aryl bromides possessing electron-rich, electron-poor, electron-neutral, and sterically hindered groups (eq 31).⁵¹

Although aryl chlorides are both more abundant and less expensive than their corresponding iodides, bromides, and fluorides, they are much less reactive and, to date, the addition of a nitrile anion to an aryl chloride has been realized only with relatively acidic cyanoacetates in the presence of a $Pd-P(t-Bu)_3$ or Ph₅C₅FeC₅H₄P(t-Bu)₂ catalyst system.^{49d,e} A general solution to this long-standing challenge has been achieved by employing bicyclic 1e as a ligand for palladium, which leads to efficient coupling of an array of nitriles with a broad range of aryl chlorides (eq 32).⁵²

2.3.4. Coupling of Activated Alkenes with Carbonyl Compounds

The Baylis-Hillman (BH) reaction, i.e., the coupling of an activated alkene or alkyne with an aldehyde or ketone, has recently been a very attractive tool.⁵⁰ The reaction usually requires Lewis bases as catalysts, among which Dabco® is the most popular. However, this transformation requires very long reaction times (up to 7 days), which limits the scope of substrates that could take part. Among Lewis acids that are commonly used for activating the carbonyl group⁵³ is TiCl₄, but yields are generally only moderate and limitations are encountered on the structures of the alkene/alkyne and the carbonyl compounds that undergo addition. We were surprised to discover that at room temperature the proazaphosphatrane sulfide, 15, greatly accelerates BH reactions of activated alkenes catalyzed by TiCl4.54 To our knowledge, **15**/TiCl₄ is the most effective and selective catalytic system reported thus far for BH reactions, tolerating a wide scope of acceptors and carbonyl compounds. Our protocol is applicable to activated alkenes such as enones (including the less reactive β -substituted derivatives), acrylonitrile, and acrylates.

3. Stoichiometric Reactions 3.1. Nucleophile-Mediated Reactions 3.1.1. Reaction with Azides

N=PR

16e

A number of transformations are known in which proazaphosphatranes attack electron-deficient centers with concomitant formation of a covalent bond, either as part of the product or the byproduct. For example, bases 1b and P(NMe₂)₃ have been used to prepare iminophosphoranes 8 and 9 by allowing them to react with azides such as benzyl azide (eq 33).²⁴ Compounds 8 and 9 have been used as mild catalysts for the acylation of alcohols (see Section 2.1.2) with enol esters.²⁴ Chiral proazaphosphatrane 11 reacts with chiral azides to give diastereomeric products, whose ee values can be determined by ³¹P and ¹H NMR analyses.^{6d} Good peak separations in both types of NMR spectra permit consistent ee values to be obtained.

Interestingly, the novel triazide 16a, which incorporates 1b, gives benzene in the presence of a stoichiometric amount of a weak acid at room temperature (Scheme 11).55 This process proceeds through sequential protonation of the azido moieties of 16a followed by their decomposition, via 16b and 16c, to nitrogen gas and the ⁺H₂N=PR₃ cation, which has been isolated as its chloride salt. Evidence for this mechanism was adduced from the observed side products, 16d and 16e, which formed competitively.

3.1.2. Activation of Anhydrides

In the presence of stoichiometric amounts of proazaphosphatranes such as **1b** or **1c**, acetic anhydride (or benzoic anhydride) reacts with acid-labile or sterically hindered alcohols to give acylated alcohols in 48–99% yields (**eq 34**).¹⁸ The reaction is believed to proceed by activation of the anhydride with the proazaphosphatrane as illustrated in **Scheme 12**. This methodology is very effective for sterically hindered alcohols and phenols, and it complements the aforementioned use of iminoproazaphosphatranes **8** and **9**, which are catalysts for the more efficient acylation of less sterically hindered alcohols.²⁴

3.1.3. Symmetrical Epoxides from Aromatic Aldehydes

Reaction of proazaphosphatrane 1b with aldehydes over 0.5-60 h leads to the formation of symmetrical trans epoxides in high yields and selectivities.⁴³ The epoxides are generated in yields ranging from 28% for benzaldehyde up to 75% for 2naphthaldehyde-with 4-cyanobenzaldehyde, 4-chlorobenzaldehyde, and 2-pyridinecarboxaldehyde, among others, producing yields toward the high end of this range.⁴³ Here, the proazaphosphatrane presumably nucleophilically attacks the carbonyl oxygen to form a zwitterionic species (Scheme 13). This intermediate reacts with a second molecule of aldehyde to form a tricylic 1,3,2-dioxaphospholane intermediate in which the aryl groups have either a cis or a trans relationship. Steric interaction between the aryl rings and the proazaphosphatrane methyl groups favors the cis intermediate, which subsequently epimerizes to the trans epoxide.43 Reactions carried out under similar conditions with the acyclic analogue P(NMe₂)₃ afford mediocre yields; selectivities are also poor, probably because P(NMe₂)₃ lacks the required rigidity inherent in the cage structure of 1b.

3.1.4. Conversion of Benzyl Halides to E Alkenes

Proazaphosphatrane **1b** reacts with primary alkyl halides (via nucleophilic displacement of the halide) to form rather insoluble halide salts.⁵⁶ These salts react with strong bases such as NaNH₂, LDA, KHMDS, *t*-BuOK, or LiHMDS to form a novel class of semistabilized and nonstabilized phosphorus ylides, such as **17**, which react with aldehydes to form *E* olefins highly selectively (**Scheme 14**).⁵⁷ It is worth mentioning that traditional semistabilized phosphorus ylides afford a mixture of *E* and *Z* olefins in such reactions, while their nonstabilized counterparts yield exclusively *Z* olefins.⁵⁷ The reversal in selectivity observed with proazaphosphatrane ylides has been attributed to steric interactions in the transition state of the reaction with the aldehyde. It has also been shown that the selectivity is not influenced by the metal ion employed, as is observed with ylides derived from the acyclic analogue P(NMe₂)₃.⁵⁷

3.2. Base-Mediated Reactions

3.2.1. Dehydrohalogenation of Organic Halides

Among these transformations are the formation of olefins^{56,58-60} and phosphorus ylides⁶¹ via dehydrohalogenation of organic halides. Dehydrohalogenation using **1b** stoichiometrically was recently used in the preparation of derivatives of vitamin A.⁶⁰

Although the unsubstituted proazaphosphatrane **1a** has not been isolated,¹ its salt **2a**X and the Merrifield resin mounted **[polymer]-2a** (Figure 6) have recently been treated with NaH to generate their respective bases in situ, which act as promoters in dehydrohalogenation reactions.⁵⁹ It is worth mentioning that, by itself, NaH was not able to promote the reaction appreciably. Yields observed in the dehydrohalogenation reaction are Scheme 12. Proposed Intermediate in the Benzoylation of Alcohols Mediated by 1b.

1b



Scheme 13. Proposed Pathway to Trans Epoxides Facilitated by 1b.







Figure 6. Merrifield Resin Mounted Proazaphosphatrane Salt **2a**.

comparable to those using free **1b** stoichiometrically.⁵⁸ Although the dehydrohalogenation can proceed via the pathway shown in **Scheme 15**, NMR evidence indicates that acetonitrile used as solvent in these reactions can also act as the catalytically active species (**Scheme 16**).^{56,58} Debromination to alkenes is also feasible, and this process is proposed to occur via a nucleophilic abstraction of a bromonium ion, followed by bromide ion elimination and subsequent phosphonium ion reduction with NaH to regenerate the catalyst (**Scheme 17**).⁵⁹

Alkylphosphonium halides and diethyl alkylphosphonates can be converted by **1b** to the corresponding ylides, which can be used in situ for Wittig and Wittig–Horner olefinations with yields and selectivities comparable to those observed with other bases such as NaH or KOt-Bu.⁶¹ lohn G. Verkade* and Philip B. Kisanga

VOL. 37, NO. 1 • 2004 Aldrichimica Acta





Scheme 15. Dehydrohalogenation of Organic Halides by Direct Deprotonation with 1b.



Scheme 16. Dehydrohalogenation of Organic Halides by Indirect Deprotonation with -CH₂CN.



Scheme 17. Proposed Pathway for Debromination Facilitated by 1b.

$$Y \xrightarrow{Z} \frac{1 \text{ b then } RX (X = Br, I)}{MeCN, 30 \text{ min}} \xrightarrow{Y \xrightarrow{Z}} R$$
(i) Y = Z = C(=O)Me or CO₂Et: 25 °C 59–98% eq 35
(ii) Y = C(=O)Me, Z = CO₂Et: 0 °C R = alkyl, allyl, benzyl Ref. 62

$$1 + R'CH_2CO_2R'' \longrightarrow 1H^+ + \ \ CHR'CO_2R'' \longrightarrow ArCHO + 2^+ + CO_2R'' + 2^+ \\ + C$$





Scheme 19. One-Pot Synthesis of Alkyl Pyrrole-2-carboxylates.

3.2.2. Monoalkylation of Activated Methylene Compounds

Proazaphosphatranes such as **1b** and **1d** stoichiometrically mediate the monoalkylation of activated methylene compounds (**eq 35**).⁶² This process has traditionally been plagued by sideproduct formation such as O-alkylation and condensation reactions. Base **1b** mediates a facile monoalkylation of malonates and 2,4-pentanedione at room temperature with yields of 59–98%. Methylation of the unsymmetrical substrate ethyl acetoacetate using **1b** provides a 98:2 selectivity for monoalkylation over dialkylation. Switching from **1b** to the more sterically hindered **1d** decreased the selectivity to 92.5:7.5.⁶²

3.2.3. Miscellaneous Base-Mediated Reactions

Proazaphosphatranes **1b**,³⁶ **1d**,³⁶ and **1e**^{6b} are efficient bases for the direct synthesis of *E* α,β-unsaturated esters from aromatic aldehydes and simple esters such as ethyl acetate and methyl propionate (**Scheme 18**). The selectivity for the formation of the *E* esters is high even with the trisubstituted olefinic moiety obtained with methyl propionate.^{6b,36} Although the reactions can be carried out in isobutyronitrile as solvent, the use of the starting esters as solvents leads to higher *E* selectivities.³⁶ The mechanistic pathway shown in Scheme 18 gives, in addition to the desired unsaturated ester, **2**(OH) which has been isolated in one case (from the reaction of **1b** with water) and characterized.⁶³ Moreover, proazaphosphatranes **1d** and **1e** are more effective than **1b** for the synthesis of *E* α,β-unsaturated esters.³⁶

Proazaphosphatrane **1b** facilitates the efficient synthesis of pyrroles and oxazoles.⁴² Pyrroles are important intermediates in the synthesis of biologically active molecules such as porphyrins, bile pigments, drugs, and agrochemicals.⁴² An efficient, one-pot synthesis of α -(alkoxycarbonyl)pyrroles and an improved route to octaethylporphyrin (giving an impressive overall yield of 62%) were developed using **1b** as a stoichiometric base.⁴² It is believed that the strong basicity of **1b** promotes a facile and complete elimination of HOAc in the first step, followed by a rapid conversion of the isocyanoacetate to the enolate (**Scheme 19**). This process is followed by Michael addition of the enolate to the α -nitro olefin, even at low temperature. This pathway is supported by the reaction shown in **eq 36**.⁴²

Oxazoles have been widely employed as synthetic intermediates in the preparation of a number of biologically active α -*C*-acyl amino acids, which are used in the preparation of sympathomimetic agents such as ephedrine and epinephrine.⁴² Proazaphosphatrane **1b** permits the preparation of oxazoles in nearly quantitative yields in 1.5 hours from acid chlorides or anhydrides and isocyanoacetates (**Scheme 20**).⁴² Hydrolysis of the oxazoles affords α -*C*-acyl amino acids in high yields. This procedure is more advantageous than those employing DBU or TEA, because of the lower base loading required, shortened reaction times, and the formation of salts of **2b**. These salts, which precipitate out of the reaction medium, are readily separated, and the free base is subsequently easily regenerated.⁴²

Proazaphosphatrane **1b** has been used to create an oxazole moiety in the synthesis of highly fluorescent (fluorescence quantum yield of 0.99) compounds from the corresponding chiral isocyanides.⁶⁴ Optically active fluorescent materials with high quantum yields and/or strong circular dichroism signals are rare, but they are important standards in fluorescence-detected circular dichroism for on-column capillary electrophoresis.

Base **1b** was successfully employed in the synthesis of nonstable and somewhat stable sulfur ylides from sulfonium salts. These ylides were then trapped with aldehydes to form oxiranes

lohn G. Verkade* and Philip B. Kisanga

13

(Scheme 21).⁶⁵ Although other bases such as *n*-BuLi and LDA can be used in such reactions, the ambient temperature utilized for **1b** is advantageous over the cryogenic conditions required by the ionic bases. Furthermore, ylides generated from allylsulfonium salts using **1b** do not undergo [2,3]-sigmatropic rearrangements as

4. Conclusions and Outlook

is observed when n-BuLi is employed.66

Proazaphosphatranes have proven their usefulness in organic synthesis as catalysts and as stoichiometric bases, with new applications being discovered on an ongoing basis. In catalytic applications, proazaphosphatranes can vary in their activities, thus allowing for fine tuning of their activities by changing substituents, especially on the nitrogens adjacent to phosphorus. We are currently examining recyclable polymer- and mesoporoussilica-bound proazaphosphatranes as well as new polycyclic aminophosphine bases in catalytic applications. We are also exploring the use of pentavalent derivatives of proazaphosphatranes (such as the imino, oxo, and thio derivatives) as catalysts, as well as the use of chiral proazaphosphatranes that may yet prove to be efficacious in catalytic asymmetric synthesis.

5. References and Notes

- (†) This article is based on a more comprehensive review published by the authors in *Tetrahedron* 2003, 59, 7819–7858.
- For reviews, see: (a) Verkade, J. G. *Top. Curr. Chem.* 2003, 223, 1.
 (b) Verkade, J. G. *Coord. Chem. Rev.* 1994, 137, 233. (c) Verkade, J. G. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 1993, 26, 483. (d) Verkade, J. G.; Kisanga, P. B. *Tetrahedron* 2003, 59, 7819.
- (2) Schwesinger, R.; Schlemper, H.; Hasenfratz, C.; Willaredt, J.; Dambacher, T.; Breuer, T.; Ottaway, C.; Fletschinger, M.; Boele, J.; Fritz, H.; Putzas, D.; Rotter, H. W.; Bordwell, F. G.; Satish, A. V.; Ji, G.-Z.; Peters, E.-M.; Peters, K.; von Schnering, H. G.; Walz, L. *Liebigs Ann.* **1996**, 1055.
- (3) Kisanga, P. B.; Verkade, J. G.; Schwesinger, R. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 5431.
- (4) Kraus, G. A.; Zhang, N.; Verkade, J. G.; Nagarajan, M.; Kisanga, P. B. Org. Lett. 2000, 2, 2409.
- (5) (a) Lensink, C.; Xi, S. K.; Daniels, L. M.; Verkade, J. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 3478. (b) Laramay, M. A. H.; Verkade, J. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 112, 9421. (c) Tang, J.-s.; Verkade, J. G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34, 2903. (d) Tang, J.-s.; Verkade, J. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1993, 115, 1660.
- (6) (a) Wróblewski, A. E.; Pinkas, J.; Verkade, J. G. Main Group Chem.
 1995, 1, 69. (b) Kisanga, P. B.; Verkade, J. G. Tetrahedron 2001, 57, 467. (c) D'Sa, B. A.; Verkade, J. G. Phosphorus, Sulfur, Silicon 1997, 123, 301. (d) Liu, X.; Ilankumaran, P.; Guzei, I. A.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 701. (e) Cernerud, M.; Adolfsson, H.; Moberg, C. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1997, 8, 2655. (f) Lake, F.; Hagberg, L.; Svensson, M.; Moberg, C. Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun. 2000, 65, 570. (g) Ishihara, K.; Karumi, Y.; Kondo, S.; Yamamoto, H. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 5692.
- (7) (a) Kisanga, P. B.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 4298.
 (b) For a recent review, see: Luzzio, F. A. Tetrahedron 2001, 57, 915.
- (8) D'Sa, B. A.; Kisanga, P.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 3961.
- (9) Kisanga, P.; D'Sa, B.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 10057.
- (10) Kisanga, P. B.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 426.
- (11) Wroblewski, A. E.; Bansal, V.; Kisanga, P.; Verkade, J. G. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 561.
- (12) Kisanga, P.; McLeod, D.; D'Sa, B.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 3090.
- (13) Urgaonkar, S.; Nagarajan, M.; Verkade, J. G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2002, 43, 8921.



Scheme 20. High-Yield Synthesis of Oxazoles, Precursors of α -C-Acyl Amino Acids.



Scheme 21. Formation of Sulfur Ylides Facilitated by 1b.

- (14) (a) Urgaonkar, S.; Nagarajan, M.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 452. (b) Urgaonkar, S.; Nagarajan, M.; Verkade, J. G. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 815.
- (15) Su, W.; Urgaonkar, S.; You, J.; McLaughlin, P.; Verkade, J. G. Iowa State University, Ames, IA. Unpublished work, 2000.
- (16) Tang, J.-S.; Verkade, J. G. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl. 1993, 32, 896 and references therein.
- (17) Ilankumaran, P.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 3086.
- (18) D'Sa, B. A.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 2963.
- (19) (a) D'Sa, B. A.; Verkade, J. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 12832.
 (b) D'Sa, B. A.; McLeod, D.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 5057.
- (20) Liu, X.; Verkade, J. G. Heteroat. Chem. 2001, 12, 21.
- (21) Yu, Z.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 2065.
- (22) For recent examples, see: (a) Nahmany, M.; Melman, A. Org. Lett.
 2001, 3, 3733. (b) Orita, A.; Tanahashi, C.; Kakuda, A.; Otera, J. J. Org. Chem. 2001, 66, 8926. (c) Yamada, S.; Katsumata, H. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 9365.
- (23) Ilankumaran, P.; Zhang, G.; Verkade, J. G. *Heteroat. Chem.* **2000**, *11*, 251.
- (24) Ilankumaran, P.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 9063.
- (25) Corey, E. J.; Kirst, H. A.; Katzenellenbogen, J. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1970, 92, 6314.
- (26) Caron, M.; Sharpless, K. B. J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 1557.
- (27) Brenner, M.; Huber, W. Helv. Chim. Acta 1953, 36, 1109.
- (28) Wang, Z.; Kisanga, P.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 6459.
- (29) Wang, Z.; Wroblewski, A. E.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. **1999**, 64, 8021.
- (30) Wang, Z.; Fetterly, B.; Verkade, J. G. J. Organomet. Chem. 2002, 646, 161.
- (31) Yu, Z.; Verkade, J. G. Heteroat. Chem. 1999, 10, 544.
- (32) Fei, X.-S.; Verkade, J. G. Heteroat. Chem. 1999, 10, 541.
- (33) Kisanga, P.; Fei, X.; Verkade, J. Synth. Commun. 2002, 32, 1135.
- (34) D'Sa, B. A.; Kisanga, P.; Verkade, J. G. Synlett 2001, 670.

- (35) Kisanga, P.; Ilankumaran, P.; Verkade, J. G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2001, 42, 6263 and references therein.
- (36) Kisanga, P.; D'Sa, B.; Verkade, J. G. Tetrahedron 2001, 57, 8047.
- (37) (a) Kaiser, E. M.; Hauser, C. R. J. Org. Chem. 1968, 33, 3402.
 (b) Fleming, F. F.; Shook, B. C. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 3668.
- (38) Tanaka, K.; Ono, N.; Kubo, Y.; Kaji, A. Synthesis 1979, 890.
- (39) (a) Palomo, C.; Azipurua, J. S.; Aurrekoetxea, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1990, 31, 2209. (b) Minami, I.; Yuhara, M.; Shimizu, I.; Tsuji, J. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1986, 118. (c) Naota, T.; Taki, H.; Mizuno, M.; Murahashi, S.-I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1989, 111, 5954.
- (40) Fringuelli, F.; Pani, G.; Piermatti, O.; Pizzo, F. *Tetrahedron* **1994**, *50*, 11499.
- (41) (a) Chini, M.; Crotti, P.; Favero, L.; Macchia, F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1991, 32, 4775. (b) Mitchell, D.; Koenig, T. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1992, 33, 3281. (c) Takai, K.; Ueda, T.; Ikeda, N.; Moriwake, T. *J. Org. Chem.* 1996, 61, 7990. (d) You, Z.; Lee, H. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1996, 37, 1165.
- (42) Tang, J.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 7793.
- (43) Liu, X.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 4560.
- (44) (a) Hwu, J. R.; Gilbert, B. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1991, 113, 5917.
 (b) Ballini, R.; Bosica, G.; Fiorini, D.; Petrini, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 5233. (c) Gil, M. V.; Román, E.; Serrano, J. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 2000, 41, 10201. (d) Shahi, S. P.; Vankar, Y. D. Synth. Commun. 1999, 29, 4321.
- (45) Kisanga, P. B.; Ilankumaran, P.; Fetterly, B. M.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 3555.
- (46) (a) Kanemasa, S.; Uchida, O.; Wada, E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 4411.
 (b) Yamamoto, H.; Kanemasa, S.; Wada, E. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1991**, *64*, 2739.
- (47) For recent reviews, see: (a) Miyaura, N.; Suzuki, A. Chem. Rev. 1995, 95, 2457. (b) Maes, B. U. W.; Košmrlj, J.; Lemière, G. L. F. J. Heterocycl. Chem. 2002, 39, 535. (c) Zapf, A.; Beller, M. Top. Catal. 2002, 19, 101. (d) Yasuda, N. J. Organomet. Chem. 2002, 653, 279.
- (48) For a recent review of the Hartwig–Buchwald reaction, see:
 (a) Kočovský, P.; Malkov, A. V.; Vyskočil, S.; Lloyd-Jones, G. C. *Pure Appl. Chem.* 1999, *71*, 1425. See also: (b) Mallesham, B.; Rajesh, B. M.; Reddy, P. R.; Srinivas, D.; Trehan, S. *Org. Lett.* 2003, *5*, 963.
 (c) Ferreira, I. C. F. R.; Queiroz, M.-J. R. P.; Kirsch, G. *Tetrahedron* 2003, *59*, 975.
- (49) For recent literature on the α arylation of nitriles, see: (a) Caron, S.;
 Vazquez, E.; Wojcik, J. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2000, 122, 712.
 (b) Satoh, T.; Inoh, J.-i.; Kawamura, Y.; Kawamura, Y.; Miura, M.;
 Nomura, M. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1998, 71, 2239. (c) Culkin, D. A.;
 Hartwig, J. F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 9330. (d) Stauffer, S. R.;
 Beare, N. A.; Stambuli, J. P.; Hartwig, J. F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2001, 123, 4641. (e) Beare, N. A.; Hartwig, J. F. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 541. (f) Culkin, D. A.; Hartwig, J. F. Acc. Chem. Res. 2003, 36, 234.
- (50) For recent reviews, see: (a) Basavaiah, D.; Rao, A. J.; Satyanarayana, T. *Chem. Rev.* 2003, 103, 811. (b) Langer, P. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* 2000, 39, 3049.
- (51) You, J.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 8003.
- (52) You, J.; Verkade, J. G. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 5051.
- (53) (a) Shi, M.; Jiang, J.-K; Feng, Y.-S. Org. Lett. 2000, 2, 2397.
 (b) Basaviah, D.; Sreenivasulu, B.; Rao, A. J. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 5983. (c) Shi, M.; Feng, Y.-S. J. Org. Chem. 2001, 66, 406.
- (54) You, J.; Xu, J.; Verkade, J. G. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 5054.
- (55) Liu, X.; Zhang, G.; Verkade, J. G. Tetrahedron Lett. 2001, 42, 4449.
- (56) Mohan, T.; Arumugam, S.; Wang, T.; Jacobson, R. A.; Verkade, J. G. *Heteroat. Chem.* **1996**, *7*, 455.
- (57) Wang, Z.; Zhang, G.; Guzei, I.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 2001, 66, 3521.
- (58) Arumugam, S.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 4827.
- (59) Liu, X.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 4840.

- (60) Wróblewski, A. E.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 420.
- (61) Wang, Z.; Verkade, J. G. Heteroat. Chem. 1998, 9, 687.
- (62) Arumugam, S.; McLeod, D.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 3677.
- (63) Mohan, T.; Verkade, J. G. Iowa State University, Ames, IA. Unpublished work, 1997.
- (64) Tang, J. S.; Verkade, J. G. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 8750.
- (65) Fei, X.-S.; Verkade, J. G. Heteroat. Chem. 1999, 10, 538.
- (66) Trost, B. M.; LaRochelle, R. Tetrahedron Lett. 1968, 9, 3327.

Dabco is a registered trademark of Air Products and Chemicals, Inc. Proton-Sponge is a registered trademark of Sigma-Aldrich Biotechnology, L.P.

About the Authors

John Verkade was born in Chicago to Dutch immigrant parents. He earned his B.S. degree in chemistry in 1956 from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, and his M.A. degree in chemistry in 1958 from Harvard University. After graduation from Harvard, he returned to the University of Illinois, where he obtained his Ph.D. degree in inorganic chemistry in 1960, with a sole minor in organic chemistry, under the guidance of the late Professor Stan Piper. He then joined the Chemistry Department at Iowa State University, where he has been Full Professor of Chemistry since 1971 and University Professor since 1997. His current research emphases include the improvement of organic transformation methodologies through the synthesis of new "green" homogeneous and heterogeneous organononmetallic and organometallic catalyst systems, and the conversion of biomass and biomass components to value-added nonfood products. He is the author or co-editor of 3 books and 15 patents, and over 350 publications.

Philip B. Kisanga was born in Yambio in South Sudan. He received his B.S. (Honors) in chemistry from the University of Cairo in Cairo, Egypt, followed by an M.A. in organic chemistry from the University of Northern Iowa under the supervision of Professor Kirk P. Manfredi. After leaving UNI, Philip pursued graduate studies with Professor John G. Verkade at Iowa State University, working on the synthesis and applications of proazaphosphatranes. After graduating in 1999, he moved to Duke University for postdoctoral training with Professor Ross A. Widenhoefer. In 2000, he accepted a research scientist position at Aldrich Chemical Company. He then joined Albany Molecular Research (Syracuse Research Center) in 2001, where he is now a senior research scientist in the Chemical Development group.

Do you have an innovative shortcut or unique laboratory hint you'd like to share with your fellow chemists? If so, please send it to Aldrich (attn.: Lab Notes, Aldrichimica Acta). For submitting your idea, you will receive a complimentary, Aldrich periodic table poster (Cat. No. **Z54,320-9**). If we publish your lab note, you will also receive an Aldrich periodic table mouse pad (Cat. No. **Z54,323-3**). It is Teflon[®]-coated, 8¹/₂ in x 11 in., with a full-color periodic table on the front. We reserve the right to retain all entries for future consideration.



Teflon is a registered trademark of E.I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc.

VOL.37, NO.1 • 2004

14



Proazaphosphatranes: Verkade's Superbases

Sigma-Aldrich is pleased to offer Verkade's Superbases. For a survey of the applications of proazaphosphatranes in organic synthesis, see the preceding review by Verkade and Kisanga.

Catalog No.	Product Name	Unit
56,588-1	2,8,9-Triisobutyl-2,5,8,9-tetraaza-1-phosphabicyclo[3.3.3]undecane [Triisobutyl-Verkade's Superbase]	1g 5g
55,695-5	2,8,9-Triisopropyl-2,5,8,9-tetraaza-1-phosphabicyclo[3.3.3]undecane [Triisopropyl-Verkade's Superbase]	1g 5g
46,355-8	2,8,9-Trimethyl-2,5,8,9-tetraaza-1-phosphabicyclo[3.3.3]undecane [Trimethyl-Verkade's Superbase]	 1g 5g



R = *i*-Bu, *i*-Pr, Me

To order, please contact your local Sigma-Aldrich Office, call 1-800-558-9160 (USA), or visit our website at www.sigma-aldrich.com. For competitive quotes on larger quantities, please contact www.sigma-aldrich.com/safc.



Aldrich and Isotec Invite You to Visit Our Hospitality Suite in the Curlew at the ENC Conference

April 18–23, 2004, in Pacific Grove, California

Join Us For:

- New Aldrich and Isotec literature
- Product promotions
- Technical specialists on site
- Spectroscopy software demonstrations
- Food and refreshments
- Exciting giveaways

IT A HOMERUN



LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA



Introducing:

The VersaFlash High Throughput Flash Purification System

Pure...and Simple

The VersaFlash[™] system combines a patent–pending, cartridge sealing station with a unique, disposable–cartridge design leading to fast and easy cartridge replacement, stackable and reversible cartridges, and scale-up capability.

The VersaFlash[™] system allows you to purify samples from discovery scale all the way up to development scale with simple mechanical adjustments to the same system hardware. Cartridge replacement is quick and easy by simply turning and pulling the handle out to release the cartridge.

The unique mechanical clamping design of the VersaFlash[™] station also means that simple adjustments of the sealing platens is all that is required to work with the entire range of VersaPak[™] cartridges. VersaPak[™] cartridges are available in four sizes (40 x 75 mm, 40 x 150 mm, 80 x 150 mm, and 80 x 300 mm) with spherical silica or C18–bonded silica.

For a detailed overview of the unique features and benefits of the new VersaFlash[™] system, call 800-359-3041 (US only) / 814-359-3041 to request your copy of the Supelco VersaFlash[™] brochure (FWL).



Supelco's VersaFlash[™] brochure **Request yours today!**

VersaFlash and VersaPak are trademarks of Sigma-Aldrich BioTechnology, L.P.



LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE SUPELCO • 595 NORTH HARRISON ROAD • BELLEFONTE, PA 16823-0048 • USA



New Building Blocks from Aldrich

A ldrich is proud to bring you the following new building blocks. Each month, we provide a new set of building blocks that are Suitable for your medicinal and synthetic chemistry needs. If you require a building block, but do not see it on the list, please contact bseitz@sial.com. To place an order for any of the items below, please call 800-558-9160 (USA) or contact your local Sigma-Aldrich office.



Unable to find a particular building block? Sigma-Aldrich offers a wide range of technologies for Custom Synthesis. From mg to kg, we have a team of scientists available to assist you with any synthetic problem; when you are ready to move into clinical phases, we will be there to manufacture your building block on a commercial scale.

For more information, please contact:

Sigma-Aldrich Fine ChemicalsPhone:800-336-9719 or 314-534-4900Fax:800-368-4661 or 314-652-0000Email:safinechem@sial.com



LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA



Aldrich Materials Science

Advancing Your Applied Research & Technology

Sigma-Aldrich is proud to be a dedicated member of the worldwide Materials Science community.

We are focused on bringing new innovative products to you while continuing the Sigma-Aldrich tradition of commitment to service and customer satisfaction.

You can entitle yourself to Aldrich's best in Materials Science with the *Aldrich MatSci Premier Program*. You'll receive targeted product offers, specific to your application needs, throughout the year. We'll also keep you informed of the latest technology and product breakthroughs in your particular areas of interest.

To take advantage of these benefits, please send an email request to **matsci@sial.com** with "FYU" in the subject line.

New Additions for 2004 ChemFile (GGE)

• Silsesquioxanes ChemFile (ELJ)

Advanced Polymers for Electronic & Optical Devices,

• Electronic Polymers & Precursors ChemFile (EEO)

To aid in your materials science research, request your **FREE** copy of the **Aldrich Materials Science catalog** at **www.sigma-aldrich.com/matsci**.

Naterials cience

able by request on

This "Materials by Application" Catalog Contains:

- Biocompatible/Biodegradable Materials
- Display & Photovoltaic Materials
- Fuel Cell/Battery Materials

The NEW Aldrich

Materials Science Catalog

- Magnetic Materials
- Materials for Thin Films/Microelectronics
- Materials for Lithography/Nanopatterning
- Nanomaterials
- Photonic/Optical Materials
- Structural Materials/Electronic Ceramics
- Additional Electronic Grade Solvent/Reagents
- Reference/Calibration Standards
- Books, Equipment & Software for Materials Scientists

Materials Science Product Literature Available from Aldrich

- High Purity Inorganics & Metals from Aldrich-APL (MKE)
 - Materials Science Catalog (093)
- Polymer Products CD Catalog & Reference Guide (DGQ)
- Dyes, Indicators & Intermediates Catalog (051)

To request your FREE literature, please send an email request to matsci@sial.com; use code GW4 in the subject line.



LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE SIGMA-ALDRICH CORPORATION • BOX 14508 • ST. LOUIS • MISSOURI 63178 • USA



Chemistry Without Reagents: Synthetic Applications of Flash Vacuum Pyrolysis



Hamish McNab School of Chemistry The University of Edinburgh West Mains Road Edinburgh EH9 3JJ, U.K. Email: h.mcnab@ed.ac.uk

Outline

1. Introduction

- 2. Flash Vacuum Pyrolysis (FVP)
 - 2.1. FVP and Mass Spectrometry
 - 2.2. Typical FVP Reactions
- 3. Meldrum's Acid
 - 3.1. Pyrrol-3(2H)-ones and Thiophen-3(2H)-ones
 - 3.2. Azepin-3(2H)-ones
 - 3.3. Pyrrolizin-3-ones
- 4. Radicals
 - 4.1. Iminyl Radicals
 - 4.2. Benzyl and Related Radicals
 - 4.3. Phenyl and Related Radicals
- 5. Conclusions
- 6. Acknowledgements
- 7. References and Notes

1. Introduction

"gas-phase pyrolysis is a synthetic method of general utility. It is usually clean, convenient, and efficient, and frequently has advantages over other synthetic methods for accomplishing the same goals."¹

Synthetic transformations in organic chemistry are rightly dominated by solution-phase, reagent-based reactions. Yet, it is clear from the above quotation that, in appropriate cases, pyrolysis reactions in the gas phase can make a major contribution to the armory of the synthetic chemist. Important syntheses in which one or more key steps have been carried out in the gas phase include those of superphane (1),¹ corannulene (2)² (and related geodesic polyarenes²) and, most spectacularly, C_{60} (3) itself (**Figure 1**).³

The purpose of this article is to demonstrate how, with very simple apparatus, gas-phase reactions can provide new disconnections that give rapid access to unusual systems. It is a very personal account, and most of the examples have been chosen from work carried out in our laboratories over the past 20 years. Interested readers are referred to other reviews⁴ for a more representative overview of the field.

2. Flash Vacuum Pyrolysis (FVP)

Organic chemists have enjoyed distilling compounds through hot tubes since the early days of the subject in the 19th century.⁵ However, a renaissance of pyrolytic methods began about 40 years ago, when a number of workers independently explored the idea that breakdown mechanisms in electron-impact mass spectrometry might be reproduced under purely thermal conditions.⁶ The terms "flash vacuum pyrolysis" (FVP) and "flash vacuum thermolysis" (FVT) are used interchangeably for the method which evolved from these investigations.⁴

The FVP experiment is easy to carry out and simply involves vacuum distillation of a substrate through a hot tube. The design of our apparatus is shown in Figure 2, and differs only in detail from that suggested by Wiersum in an earlier Aldrichimica Acta article.4d We use a commercially available tube furnace to heat an empty, silica pyrolysis tube $(35 \times 2.5 \text{ cm}, \text{B24 sockets at both})$ ends). The substrate is contained in a borosilicate glass test tube (the "inlet"), heated with a small Kugelrohr oven and connected via a B24 cone to the furnace tube. Our products are usually trapped in a borosilicate glass U-tube, cooled with liquid nitrogen (though we also use other designs of trap for specialized purposes). The whole apparatus is evacuated to ca. 0.01 Torr by a high-capacity, rotary oil pump. The apparatus is robust and simple to use, and it is easy to carry out 4-5 small-scale (ca. 50 mg) or one large-scale (5 g or more) pyrolysis over a period of 2-3 hours. For preparative purposes, a typical throughput rate is 1-2grams of substrate per hour. Under these conditions, individual substrate molecules spend only a fraction of a second in the hot zone.4a

Aldrichimica Acta

VOL. 37, NO. 1 • 2004





Scheme 1. Contrasting Cleavage Pathways in EI-MS and FVP.





The major advantage of the FVP experiment is that the individual molecules are isolated from solvent, precursor, and products, when the actual pyrolysis event takes place. Consequently, FVP is an excellent technique for intramolecular reactions such as eliminations and cyclizations. In addition, workup is simple since the product(s) are condensed at low temperatures in the absence of oxygen, solvent, and reagents. The use of FVP, therefore, has an added benefit for the efficient isolation of thermally stable, yet reactive, species, which can then be used directly for further reactions.

On the other hand, a serious limitation of the classic FVP procedure is the requirement that the substrate must be volatile at

low pressures; poorly volatile precursors simply decompose (in the condensed phase) on heating in the inlet tube. It may also be difficult to scale up a procedure, if the precursor is of marginal volatility. In practice, efficient FVP reactions can be carried out with a large variety of aromatic or heteroaromatic substrates with nonpolar functional groups, but they are generally less successful for saturated substrates with multiple functional groups. As a guide, a compound which gives a molecular ion in its electronimpact mass spectrum is likely to "fly" under FVP conditions.

Because of the short contact times involved in the FVP experiment, the required furnace temperatures (300-1000 °C) are much higher than the range intuitively familiar to organic chemists used to working in the solution phase. In practice, a reaction which occurs in solution at 180-200 °C may require temperatures in excess of 750 °C under FVP conditions. Conditions can be regarded as "mild" at temperatures where most common functional groups are stable; this is true up to 650 °C or so in our apparatus. At higher temperatures, degradation of some functional groups can take place. In itself, this may be useful: at about 850-900 °C and above, aromatic carboxylic acids cleanly decarboxylate, aromatic aldehydes decarbonylate, and aromatic bromo or nitro compounds lose the substituent to provide useful sources of aryl radicals. FVP decarboxylation of an indole-2carboxylic acid derivative has been used as a key step in the first synthesis of the trikentrin natural product system 4 (eq 1), when traditional decarboxylation methods were inadequate.7 On the other hand, we have found that aromatic and heteroaromatic nitriles are stable even at 1000 °C in our apparatus, and so, in principle, the cyano group can be used as a thermal protecting group for a variety of other functionalities.

It is useful to place FVP in the context of other pyrolytic methods. As we have seen, FVP is particularly good for intramolecular processes (some of which do not take place under other conditions) and for the isolation and characterization of "reactive" products. FVP is generally not useful if the substrate is not volatile or if intermolecular reactions are required. Both solution-phase and sealed-tube pyrolytic methods suffer from the disadvantage that reactive intermediates are generated in the presence of precursors, products, and solvent so that intermolecular secondary products are often formed. However, these methods are much better than FVP for nonvolatile substrates or for intermolecular reactions of reactive intermediates. Finally, there is considerable current interest in the application of microwave heating, particularly with the availability of commercial apparatus. Microwave chemistry is excellent for intermolecular reactions that happen to require high temperatures; but the possibility of secondary reactions remains, if intramolecular reactions or reactive products are required. If the compound is sufficiently volatile, FVP remains the method of choice for such applications.

2.1. FVP and Mass Spectrometry

Although FVP reactions may have parallels in electronimpact mass spectrometry (EI-MS), the relationship, when it occurs, is only coincidental. Fragmentation pathways in EI-MS are driven by the properties of a radical cation species (and hence the location of the HOMO), whereas in FVP they are driven by cleavage of the weakest bond in the precursor molecule. For example, the initial cleavage in the mass spectrum of ester **5** (Scheme 1) is due to a classic α cleavage after ionization at the carbonyl group, whereas under FVP conditions products are formed after a radical cleavage of the *O*-allyl group (cf. Section 4).⁸

21



Scheme 3. Unusual Heterocyclic Systems Obtained by FVP of Meldrum's Acid Derivatives.

2.2. Typical FVP Reactions

Most FVP reactions fall into one of three categories:

- Pericyclic reactions: electrocyclizations, sigmatropic shifts, and retro-Diels–Alder-type processes.
- Radical reactions: initiated by cleavage of the weakest single bond in the substrate.
- Cleavage of small molecules (e.g., N₂, CO, CO₂)

leading to diradical, carbene, or nitrene intermediates.

In the absence of solvation, ionization energies are very high and, therefore, ionic intermediates are never encountered under the vibrational activation conditions of the FVP experiment.

The design of a novel FVP process often involves the generation of a reactive intermediate by one of the above methods in the presence of a suitable trapping group for intramolecular reaction. The application of these principles is exemplified by the case studies in Sections 3 and 4 below.

3. Meldrum's Acid

Meldrum's acid was discovered in the early years of the 20^{th} century by the Scottish chemist A. N. Meldrum,⁹ who was working at the time at the University of Aberdeen. In assigning a structure to the condensation product of acetone and malonic acid, he was unfortunately misled by its high acidity, and the correct structure was not confirmed as 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxane-4,6-dione (**6**) until 1948.^{10,11} The thermal chemistry of Meldrum's acid derivatives was worked out by Brown and Eastwood during the 1970s in a classic series of papers entitled "Methyleneketenes and

Methylenecarbenes",^{6,12} and the details of the process were later refined by the matrix isolation work of Wentrup and co-workers.¹³ This work has been reviewed,^{11d} and so only the very basics will be repeated here. Thus, under FVP conditions, methylene Meldrum's acid derivatives, **7**, generally lose acetone and CO_2 to generate methyleneketene intermediates, **8**. These intermediates often rearrange by a hydrogen shift from a remote position in the group R to provide more stable unsaturated ketenes, which collapse to the final products (**Scheme 2**).

Most of our work has involved the application of these processes to the synthesis of unusual heterocyclic systems (e.g., Scheme 3). For example, a [1,3]-prototropic shift in the methyleneketene derived from amide derivative 9 provides a good route to oxazinones 10.14 A [1,4]-prototropic shift in the corresponding intermediates derived from secondary amines 11 gives the best synthetic route to pyrrol-3(2H)-ones **12a** (X = NR¹), which exist in equilibrium with their 3-hydroxypyrrole tautomers **12b** (see Section 3.1).¹⁵ The corresponding thiophenes 12 (X = S)are obtained in analogous fashion.¹⁶ Formation of pyridazinones 13¹⁷ requires a [1,5]-prototropic shift; and azepinones 14,¹⁸ vinylogues of pyrrolones 12, are obtained by a [1,6]-prototropic shift (see Section 3.2). Finally, cyclization of the condensation product 15 to pyrrolizin-3-ones 16 requires a [1,7]-prototropic shift in the intermediate methyleneketene (Section 3.3).¹⁹ New chemistry, which has been developed as a result of the discovery of these synthetic routes, is described in the remainder of this section.

22



Scheme 4. Mechanism of the FVP of Aminomethylene Derivatives of Meldrum's Acid.



Figure 3. Prodigiosin, a 3-Oxygenated Pyrrole and an Antibiotic and Immunosuppressive Agent.



Scheme 5. Model Alkylation and FVP Studies of 3-Hydroxypyrroles and Derivatives.



Scheme 6. FVP as a Key Early Step in a Multistep Synthesis of a Prodigiosin Analogue.

3.1. Pyrrol-3(2H)-ones and Thiophen-3(2H)-ones

As shown in Scheme 3, FVP of N,N-disubstituted aminomethylene derivatives of Meldrum's acid provides pyrrol-3(2H)-ones 12a (X = NR¹), which are tautomeric with 3-hydroxypyrroles 12b. The detailed mechanism is still a matter of some debate,²⁰ but can be rationalized by the process shown in Scheme 4. The starting materials are readily prepared by reaction of methoxymethylene Meldrum's acid (17) with an appropriate secondary amine. The pyrolyses are efficient (yields, 60-80%) making this a simple and effective two-step route to sensitive, electron-rich pyrrole derivatives.¹⁵ 1-Substituted, 1,2-disubstituted, 1,5-disubstituted, 1,2,2-trisubstituted, and 1,2,5trisubstituted 3-hydroxypyrrole derivatives have been synthesized; and the 1-substitutent may be alkyl or aryl. When R = Ph, and R^{T} also contains an appropriately situated hydrogen atom, highly selective hydrogen transfer from the benzyl group occurs to give 2-phenyl-3-hydroxypyrroles **12b** ($X = NR^{1}$, R = Ph) exclusively.¹⁵

3-Hydroxypyrroles are unstable compounds, partly because they are highly electron-rich, and partly because, as monocyclic analogues of indoxyl, they are prone to oxidative dimerization to indigo analogues.²¹ For this reason, their synthesis is ideally suited to FVP methodology (absence of reagents, absence of oxygen, rapid quenching at the exit point of the furnace, simple workup). As an example, the 1-phenyl compound, **12b** (X = NPh, R = H), was previously isolated by classical solution chemistry as "an unstable oil";²² by FVP methods, we have routinely carried out the pyrolysis on a 5–10-g scale to provide the product as a crystalline yellow solid, mp 80–81 °C, in 63% yield.

One of the most important 3-oxygenated pyrrole derivatives is the natural antibiotic and immunosuppressive agent prodigiosin (18) (Figure 3).²³ Analogues of this material are attractive synthetic targets, which provide the opportunity to explore the chemistry of simple 3-hydroxypyrroles. The first problem in their solution-phase synthesis is regioselective O-alkylation; under most conditions, alkylation of the enolate derived by proton abstraction from hydroxypyrrole $12 (X = NR^{1})$ gives mixtures of O- and C-alkylation products, 19-21 (Scheme 5). However, use of a polar solvent (dimethylimidazolidinone, DMI), sodium hydride as base, and methyl tosylate as the alkylating agent gives essentially quantitative O-alkylation and hence a general route to 3-alkoxypyrroles 19.24 Electrophilic substitution reactions of both 3-alkoxy- and 3-hydroxypyrroles have been investigated, using methoxymethylene Meldrum's acid (17) as a model electrophile. In both series, the 2 position was found to be the most reactive; when this position is blocked, substitution will usually take place at the 5 position, though it can be diverted to the 4 position if the N-substitutent is sterically crowded.²⁵ FVP of "Meldrumsated" products 22 provides an efficient route to pyranopyrroles 23.25

With these results in hand, the prodigiosin analogue **26** was synthesized as shown in **Scheme 6**.²⁶ The starting material, **24**, was made by application of the method of Huang and Chen.²⁷ Pyrolysis gave the expected pyrrolone (70%), and the *O*-alkylation and Vilsmeier formylation took place with the anticipated regioselectivities. The final coupling with kryptopyrrole (**25**) occurred under standard conditions to give **26** in 68% yield. The X-ray structure of **26** shows hydrogen bonding between the NH and the alkoxy groups. This synthesis demonstrates that multistep procedures can be successfully carried out using FVP as a key (early) step in the sequence.

Alkylsulfanylmethylene derivatives of Meldrum's acid, 11 (X = S), have been made by reaction of a thiol with methoxymethylene Meldrum's acid (17). FVP of 11 takes place in

a fashion similar to that of the corresponding aminomethylene derivatives, to provide an excellent route to a range of thiophen-3(2H)-ones (3-hydroxythiophenes) 12 (X = S). The parent compound (12; X = S, R = H; 80%), 2-substituted, 2,5disubstituted, and 2,2-disubstituted derivatives have been synthesized in 44-92% yields.16

3.2. Azepin-3(2H)-ones

Knoevenagel condensation of enaminones with Meldrum's acid provides the precursors to a novel series of seven-membered heterocycles, azepin-3(2H)-ones 14 (see Scheme 3). Here, the pyrolysis mechanism is similar to that of pyrrolone formation (see Scheme 4), except that a [1,6]-prototropic shift takes place to provide the dipolar intermediate. Prior to the FVP route, only one highly substituted example of this system was known, and no study of its chemistry had been carried out. A summary of our work is shown in **Scheme 7**.^{28,29} Unlike pyrrolones, the azepinones are nonplanar¹⁸ and show no tendency to tautomerize to the (antiaromatic) hydroxyazepine structure. They readily protonate and alkylate on oxygen to provide a stabilized cation (e.g., 27), and react with other electrophiles (e.g., N-chlorosuccinimide), first at the 4 position and then at the 6 position.²⁸ The diene unit of the azepinone structure takes part in cycloaddition reactions and undergoes a photolytic electrocyclic ring closure to the fused cvclobutene 28.29

3.3. Pyrrolizin-3-ones

Knoevenagel condensation of Meldrum's acid (6) with pyrrole-2-carbaldehyde provides the methylene derivative 15, which, upon FVP at 600 °C gives pyrrolizin-3-one (16) as a deepred liquid in very high yield (Scheme 8).^{19a} This pyrolysis can be carried out on a multigram (> 10 g) scale, and the product is readily purified by distillation. The mechanism involves a [1,7]hydrogen shift, presumably at the methyleneketene stage to generate ketene 29, which collapses to heterocycle 16 by electrocyclization. To overcome volatility problems in more complex precursors, an alternative route to the key ketene intermediates (e.g., 29) was devised using acrylate esters 30 as precursors.^{19b} The ketene is formed by E/Z isomerization of the alkene-known to take place under FVP conditions³⁰-and elimination of methanol. This variant has greatly extended the versatility of the synthetic approach. We have made over twenty pyrrolizinone (and azapyrrolizinone³¹) derivatives by these methods and, with one exception, all are stable.¹⁹ The exception is 1-carbomethoxypyrrolizin-3-one (31), a "captodative olefin", which spontaneously dimerizes at room temperature to give a 2:1 mixture of the trans and cis dimers, 32 (eq 2).³²

In a further variant of the synthetic route, we have been able to access the key ketene intermediates from readily available *N*-substituted pyrroles (e.g., **33**), or indoles, by a [1,5]-sigmatropic shift of the N-aryl group followed by elimination of methanol (eq 3).³³ Although this requires high temperatures (925 °C) and is consequently not compatible with every substitution pattern, the strategy provides easy access to benzopyrrolizinones such as 34 $(79\%)^{33}$

Relatively little was known about pyrrolizin-3-ones³⁴ until the FVP route was developed. As a consequence, the properties of pyrrolizin-3-one (16) and its analogues have been studied. They are planar, strained-ring systems;³⁵ the lactam functionality is atypical both structurally (long C–N bond and short C=O bond³⁵) and chemically. For example, ring opening takes place readily by reaction with hard nucleophiles, whereas electrophiles (e.g., HCl) add cleanly to the 1-2 double bond.³⁶ These reactions were both



Hamish McNab

BF4 Ме

27.79%

 $(B^1 = Me)$



R¹ Yield

Ph 41% Me 51%

hv, (CD₃)₂CO

R¹ = Ph, 64%

Ref 29

Rx Time

2 h

Ph 48 h

Me

Ref 29

Yi<u>el</u>d

64%

81%

C

28

NCS (1 equiv)

MeOH 0°C

45 min

Ref. 28

14 (R = H)

K₂CO₃

rt, 12 h

Ref. 28



Top pathway (*Ref. 19a*): (i) FVP, 600 °C, - (CH₃)₂CO, - CO₂; (ii) [1,7]-hydrogen shift. Bottom pathway (Ref. 19b): (i) FVP, 850 °C; (ii) - MeOH





encountered in the synthesis of the pyrrolizidine alkaloid 3,8didehydroheliotridin-5-one (37) (Scheme 9).³⁶ The 3-substituted pyrrole-2-aldehyde precursor, 35, was prepared by a novel photochemical ring contraction,37 and the 7-substituted pyrrolizinone, 36, was obtained by our standard route. The unwanted ring opening, which occurred upon







$$\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{R} \\ \mathsf{R}^{1} = \mathsf{N} \\ \mathsf{N}^{1} \\ \mathsf{OMe} \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \overline{\mathsf{FVP}} \\ \overline{\mathsf{650}} \circ \mathsf{C} \\ \mathsf{R}^{1} \end{array} \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{R} \\ \mathsf{R}^{1} \\ \mathsf{R}^{1} \end{array} \right] + \mathsf{MeO} \cdot \qquad \textit{Ref. 40}$$

$$Ar \longrightarrow 0 \xrightarrow{\text{FVP}} 2\left[\text{ArCH}_2\cdot\right] + 2 \text{CO}_2 \qquad \text{Ref. 41}$$

$$Ar_{X} \longrightarrow FVP_{650 \circ C} [ArX^{+}] + Ref. 42$$

Ar
$$\overset{O}{\underset{850 \circ C}{\leftarrow}}$$
 [Ar \cdot] + CO₂ + $\overset{Ref. 43}{\underset{850 \circ C}{\leftarrow}}$ Ref. 43

Figure 4. Generation of Iminyl, Benzyl, Phenoxyl (and Related) Radicals, and Phenyl Radicals under FVP Conditions. (The Temperatures Shown Are Representative of These Transformations, When Carried Out in the Edinburgh Apparatus.)



deprotection of **36**, was reversed by a second FVP step, and the synthesis of **37** was completed by a one-pot hydrochlorination and nucleophilic substitution to introduce the 1-hydroxyl group. Other pyrrolizidine natural products have been synthesized from the pyrrolizin-3-one (and pyrrolizidin-3-one³⁸) templates.³⁹

4. Radicals

Solution radical chemistry is dominated by chain-reaction sequences that cannot be maintained under the dilute conditions of

the FVP experiment. Under such conditions, formation of the radical takes place by cleavage of a weak single bond in the substrate and, consequently, each molecule of precursor carries its own radical generator. Typical methods for the generation of iminyl radicals from oxime ethers;40 benzyl radicals from oxalate esters;⁴¹ phenoxyls, thiophenoxyls, and aminyls from the appropriate allyl derivative;⁴² and phenyl radicals from allyl esters⁴³ are all shown in Figure 4. Most FVP radical reactions are oxidative, and many cyclizations involve loss of a hydrogen atom as the final step. We summarized the status of this field in a review in 1986,42 but it was clear that very few systematic investigations had been carried out until then. Our primary aim was to achieve an understanding of the mechanisms of radical chemistry under FVP conditions, and then to identify useful transformations which could be applied in synthesis. In the remainder of this section, we present short case studies that reflect how this has been achieved in three areas of radical chemistry.

4.1. Iminyl Radicals

Cyclization of conjugated iminyl radicals (e.g., **39**) derived from oxime ethers, **38**, is a useful route to fused pyridine systems (e.g., **40**) (**eq 4**).⁴⁴ Although the yields of the FVP steps are low in these particular cases, the synthetic potential of the sequence is increased, because E-Z isomerism of the alkene takes place under the pyrolysis conditions and the product can be isolated without chromatography. On the other hand, it is known that in some related cases the cyclization proceeds via an intermediate spirodienyl radical, which can lead to scrambling of the substitution pattern.⁴⁵

Recently, in collaboration with Professors R. Leardini and D. Nanni (University of Bologna), we have investigated the product distributions obtained when the same ortho-substituted phenylalkaniminyls are generated in the solution phase and in the gas phase.⁴⁶ These processes can be considerably complex, especially if phenoxyl radicals are generated by radical–radical rearrangement (cf. Section 4.2).

4.2. Benzyl and Related Radicals

Although their structures are superficially related, it still came as a surprise to discover that the intramolecular reactions of benzyl and thiophenoxyl radicals on the one hand, and phenoxyl and aminyl radicals on the other hand, are dramatically different. If a thiophenoxyl or benzyl radical is generated ortho to a benzyl or thiophenoxyl group (as in 41 and 41'; $X,Y = CH_2$, S), respectively, efficient cyclization reactions take place to provide the 6-membered-ring product 43 via spirodienyl radical intermediates 42 (Scheme 10).47 In contrast, phenoxyl (and to a lesser extent phenylaminyl) radicals have a high affinity for hydrogen atoms and, consequently, undergo intra- or even intermolecular hydrogen abstraction rather than cyclization.⁴⁸ In a classic example of this behavior, 2-benzylphenoxyl (41; $X = O, Y = CH_2$) and 2-phenoxybenzyl radicals (41'; $X = O, Y = CH_2$) both give 1-hydroxyfluorene (45) as a major product via the phenyl radical 44.48c The chemistry of phenoxyl, benzyl, and related radicals appears to be controlled by their "hardness" or "softness".

If the substrate does not contain a hydrogen atom in an appropriate position for abstraction, phenoxyl radicals can be used in heterocyclic ring synthesis. In one series, we have exploited a phenoxyl radical cyclization, coupled with the use of a carboxylic ester as a radical leaving group, to provide a general route to benzofurans (e.g., 46) (eq 5).49 This approach was applied to a 4step synthesis of the natural product angelicin (47) (Scheme 11).49

4.3. Phenyl and Related Radicals

Phenyl radicals do not couple well under FVP conditions; rather, they abstract hydrogen atoms from contact with the walls of the tube to provide benzene. On the other hand, they are very reactive in intramolecular processes as shown in a spectacular fashion by Scott and co-workers.³ We have prepared dibenzofurans and dibenzothiophenes (e.g., 51; X = O and S, respectively) via phenyl radical intermediates, using aryl esters 48 or allyl esters **49** as precursors (Scheme 12).^{50,51} Either of these routes provides moderate-to-good yields of the target heterocycles, though in some substituted cases the synthetic utility is restricted by equilibration of isomeric phenyl radicals 50 and 50'. In more recent work, we have used this equilibration as a mechanistic probe for the involvement of phenyl radicals in other cyclization processes.52

5. Conclusions

It is hoped that the above examples have demonstrated, in the words of Boekelheide, that "gas-phase pyrolysis is a synthetic method of general utility".¹ By creating new disconnections, we have been able to synthesize and study reactive systems like 3-hydroxypyrroles and azepin-3(2H)-ones. By discovering new syntheses of pyrrolizine systems, we have revealed new routes to simple pyrrolizidine alkaloids. Finally, by investigating the fundamentals of gas-phase, free-radical chemistry, we have discovered new cyclization reactions and demonstrated their synthetic potential. Gas-phase chemistry will not solve every problem in synthesis, but it remains a simple and underused technique with considerable potential in eliminations, cyclizations, and heterocycle synthesis.

6. Acknowledgements

It is a pleasure to have this opportunity to acknowledge the wisdom and encouragement of my mentors, Douglas Lloyd, Bill Crow, and Sir John Cadogan, whose influences in our work will be apparent to those who are familiar with theirs. Of course, I am also most grateful to the skill and determination of my co-workers (and co-thinkers) many of whose names appear in the references. Our work could not have been carried out without the generous support of the Engineering and Physical Sciences Research Council (EPSRC); The University of Edinburgh; and the specialty chemical industry, particularly British Petroleum, Kodak Ltd., Avecia, and Lonza Ltd.

7. References and Notes

- (1) Boekelheide, V. Acc. Chem. Res. 1980, 13, 65.
- (2) For example, (a) Rabideau, P. W.; Sygula, A. Acc. Chem. Res. 1996, 29, 235. (b) Scott, L. T.; Cheng, P.-C.; Hashemi, M. M.; Bratcher, M. S.; Meyer, D. T.; Warren, H. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 10963.
- (3) Scott, L. T.; Boorum, M. M.; McMahon, B. J.; Hagen, S.; Mack, J.; Blank, J.; Wegner, H.; de Meijere, A. Science 2002, 295, 1500.
- (4) For example, (a) Brown, R. F. C. Pyrolytic Methods in Organic Chemistry; Academic Press: New York, 1980. (b) Wiersum, U. E. Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas 1982, 101, 317. (c) Wiersum, U. E. Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas 1982, 101, 365. (d) Wiersum, U. E.















Aldrichimica Acta 1984, 17, 31. (e) Brown, R. F. C. Pure Appl. Chem. 1990, 62, 1981. (f) McNab, H. Contemp. Org. Synth. 1996, 373 and references therein. (g) Vallée, Y. Gas Phase Reactions in Organic Synthesis; Gordon and Breach: Amsterdam, 1997.

VOL. 37, NO. 1 • 2004 (5) Hurd, C. D. The Pyrolysis of Carbon Compounds; American

Aldrichimica Acta

Hamish McNab

Chemical Society: New York, 1929.

- (6) Brown, R. F. C. *Chemobiography*; Royal Australian Chemical Institute: Melbourne, 2001.
- (7) MacLeod, J. K.; Monahan, L. C. Aust. J. Chem. 1990, 43, 329.
- (8) Black, M.; Cadogan, J. I. G.; McNab, H. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1994, 155.
- (9) For a description of the scientific career of A. N. Meldrum, see Forster, M. O. J. Chem. Soc. 1934, 1476.
- (10) Davidson, D.; Bernhard, S. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1948, 70, 3426.
- (11) Reviews: (a) McNab, H. Chem. Soc. Rev. 1978, 7, 345. (b) Chen, B.-C. Heterocycles 1991, 32, 529. (c) Strozhev, M. F.; Lielbriedis, I. É.; Neiland, O. Y. Khim. Geterotsikl. Soedin. 1991, 579 (Chem. Heterocycl. Compnd. 1991, 457). (d) Gaber, A. M.; McNab, H. Synthesis 2001, 2059.
- (12) Brown, R. F. C.; Eastwood, F. W.; Harrington, K. J. Aust. J. Chem. 1974, 27, 2373 and later papers in the series.
- (13) For example, Wentrup, C.; Gross, G.; Berstermann, H.-M.; Lorenĉak, P. J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 2877.
- (14) McNab, H.; Withell, K. Tetrahedron 1996, 52, 3163.
- (15) McNab, H.; Monahan, L. C. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1988, 863.
- (16) Hunter, G. A.; McNab, H. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1995, 1209.
- (17) McNab, H.; Stobie, I. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans 1 1982, 1845.
- (18) Blake, A. J.; McNab, H.; Monahan, L. C. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1989, 425.
- (19) (a) McNab, H. J. Org. Chem. 1981, 46, 2809. (b) Campbell, S. E.; Comer, M. C.; Derbyshire, P. A.; Despinoy, X. L. M.; McNab, H.; Morrison, R.; Sommerville, C. C.; Thornley, C. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1997, 2195.
- (20) McNab, H.; Morrow, M. Arkivoc [Online] 2002(viii), 125; http://www.arkat-usa.org/ark/journal/2002/Padwa/AP-509H/509H.htm (accessed Feb 2004).
- (21) McNab, H.; Monahan, L. C. In *Pyrroles*; Jones, R. A., Ed.; Wiley: New York, 1992; Volume 2, pp 525–616.
- (22) Momose, T.; Tanaka, T.; Yokota, T.; Nagamoto, N.; Yamada, K. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 1979, 27, 1448.
- (23) (a) Gerber, N. N. Crit. Rev. Microbiol. 1974, 3, 469. (b) Fürstner, A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 3582.
- (24) Hunter, G. A.; McNab, H.; Monahan, L. C.; Blake, A. J. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1991, 3245.
- (25) Derbyshire, P. A.; Hunter, G. A.; McNab, H.; Monahan, L. C. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1993, 2017.
- (26) Blake, A. J.; Hunter, G. A.; McNab, H. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1990, 734.
- (27) Huang, X.; Chen, B.-C. Synthesis 1987, 480.
- (28) McNab, H.; Monahan, L. C.; Blake, A. J. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1990, 3163.
- (29) McNab, H.; Monahan, L. C. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1990, 3169.
- (30) Hickson, C. L.; McNab, H. J. Chem. Res. (S) 1989, 176.
- (31) (a) McNab, H. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1987, 653. (b) McNab,
 H.; Thornley, C. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1997, 2203.
- (32) Comer, M. C.; Despinoy, X. L. M.; Gould, R. O.; McNab, H.; Parsons, S. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1996, 1083.
- (33) (a) McNab, H.; Parsons, S.; Stevenson, E. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1999, 2047. (b) McNab, H.; Tyas, R. G. The University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, U.K. Unpublished work, 2002.
- (34) McNab, H.; Thornley, C. Heterocycles 1994, 37, 1977.
- (35) Blockhuys, F.; Hinchley, S. L.; Robertson, H. E.; Blake, A. J.; McNab, H.; Despinoy, X. L. M.; Harris, S. G.; Rankin, D. W. H. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans.* 2 2001, 2195.
- (36) McNab, H.; Thornley, C. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 2000, 3584.
- (37) Bellamy, F.; Streith, J.; Fritz, H. Nouv. J. Chim. 1979, 3, 115.
- (38) Despinoy, X. L. M.; McNab, H. Tetrahedron 2000, 56, 6359.
- (39) Despinoy, X. L. M.; McNab, H. The University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, U.K. Unpublished work, 1998.

- (40) Hickson, C. L.; McNab, H. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1984, 1569.
- (41) Trahanovsky, W. S.; Ong, C. C.; Lawson, J. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1968, 90, 2839.
- (42) Cadogan, J. I. G.; Hickson, C. L.; McNab, H. Tetrahedron 1986, 42, 2135.
- (43) Marty, R. A.; de Mayo, P. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1971, 127.
- (44) Hickson, C. L.; McNab, H. Synthesis 1981, 464.
- (45) McNab, H.; Smith, G. S. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1984, 381.
- (46) (a) Calestani, G.; Leardini, R.; McNab, H.; Nanni, D.; Zanardi, G. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1998, 1813. (b) Black, M.; Cadogan, J. I. G.; Leardini, R.; McNab, H.; McDougald, G.; Nanni, D.; Reed, D.; Zompatori, A. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1998, 1825. (c) Leardini, R.; McNab, H.; Nanni, D.; Parsons, S.; Reed, D.; Tenan, A. G. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1998, 1833. (d) Leardini, R.; McNab, H.; Minozzi, M.; Nanni, D. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 2001, 1072. (e) Creed, T.; Leardini, R.; McNab, H.; Nanni, D.; Nicolson, I. S.; Reed, D. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 2001, 1079.
- (47) Cadogan, J. I. G.; Hutchison, H. S.; McNab, H. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1988, 2875.
- (48) (a) Cadogan, J. I. G.; Hutchison, H. S.; McNab, H. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1987, 1407. (b) Cadogan, J. I. G.; Hickson, C. L.; Hutchison, H. S.; McNab, H. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1991, 377. (c) Cadogan, J. I. G.; Hutchison, H. S.; McNab, H. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1991, 385.
- (49) Black, M.; Cadogan, J. I. G.; McNab, H.; MacPherson, A. D.; Roddam, V. P.; Smith, C.; Swenson, H. R. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1997, 2483.
- (50) Black, M.; Cadogan, J. I. G.; McNab, H. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1990, 395.
- (51) Cadogan, J. I. G.; Hutchison, H. S.; McNab, H. Tetrahedron 1992, 48, 7747.
- (52) Crawford, L. A.; McNab, H.; Wharton, S. I. The University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, U.K. Unpublished work, 2002.

About the Author

Hamish McNab was born in Kirkcaldy, Scotland. He was raised in St. Andrews and entered the University of St. Andrews in 1967, graduating in 1971. He remained at St. Andrews to carry out research on the chemistry of "push–pull" conjugated systems under the direction of Dr. D. Lloyd, and graduated Ph.D. in 1974. He spent the academic years 1975 and 1976 at The Australian National University as Research Assistant to Professor W. D. Crow, where he worked in the field of carbene–carbene rearrangements. In 1976, he returned to Scotland to join the research group of Professor J. I. G. (now Sir John) Cadogan as Senior Demonstrator at The University of Edinburgh. He was appointed Lecturer in 1978, and subsequently promoted to Senior Lecturer (1990) and Reader (1992).

Hamish McNab's research has centered on the applications of flash vacuum pyrolysis (FVP) in synthetic and mechanistic organic chemistry. His group has discovered "best synthetic routes" to many sensitive heterocyclic systems such as 3-hydroxythiophenes, azepin-3(2H)-ones, and pyrrolizin-3-ones, thus allowing their properties to be studied. He has also explored the gas-phase generation and rearrangement reactions of radical species such as iminyls and phenoxyls. At an early stage, he recognized the potential of Meldrum's acid as a reagent, and his 1978 review on this topic is one of the most cited of his 200 papers.

He has served the Royal Society of Chemistry as a committee member (1985–1988) and Secretary (1989–1992) of the Heterocyclic Group. In 2003, he was awarded the RSC Bader Prize "for many distinguished contributions to flash vacuum pyrolysis, to the chemistry of Meldrum's acid and to heterocyclic chemistry".

Aldrichimica Acta

VOL. 37, NO. 1 • 2004

New Building Blocks IV For Combinatorial Chemistry and Organic Synthesis

A ldrich is proud to offer a series of building blocks called SmartBlocs[™], which constitute a unique collection of products having a wide range of applications in organic synthesis and in Combichem. Each of these SmartBlocs[™] contains two reactive sites, and could serve as the core for library synthesis. Below are examples of some of the newest additions of heterocyclic monomers and polyfunctional template molecules.



For more information on these products, or to view other similar products, please call us at 800-333-7306 (USA) or email us at bwandler@sial.com.

sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA



Labeled Keto Acids from Isotec

C utting-edge technology involving stable-isotope-labeled α -keto acids has sparked great interest among the protein research community. The stable-isotope-labeled α -keto acids can be used as biosynthetic precursors to selectively incorporate protonated methyl groups into a largely deuterated protein. The intense signals of the methyl groups in NMR then allow 3-D protein structure determination. Pioneering research laboratories are now using this unique tool in their protein expression work. Isotec manufactures the widest variety of selectively labeled α -keto acids, available globally through the extensive Sigma-Aldrich/Isotec distribution network. For more information, please contact Isotec by phone at 937-859-1808 or 800-448-9760 (USA), by email at isosales@sial.com, or download it from the web at www.sigma-aldrich.com/keto.



To Place an order or to request a quote, please contact our sales representative at 800-448-9760 (USA) or 937-859-1808, or visit our website at www.sigma-aldrich.com/Isotec.





NEW! Filling Statio from Sigma-Aldrica

Your Source for Trimethylaluminum!

Chemists at Sigma-Aldrich Fine Chemicals, in collaboration with leading industrial and academic scientists, have prepared and scaled up materials for your manufacturing needs:

- MOCVD & ALD Precursors
- Photoresists
- Biodegradable Polymers (cGMP)
- Light-Emitting Polymers
- Photonic Materials/Dyes
- Electronic Grade
 Solvents/Electrolytes

- High & Low K Materials
- Barrier Materials
- Crystal Grade Inorganics
- Medical Imaging Isotopes
- CVD Ligands

To discuss how our expertise can benefit your next scale-up project or to obtain a quote, call us at 800-336-9719 or visit us at www.sigma-aldrich.com/safc



LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE SIGMA-ALDRICH FINE CHEMICALS • BOX 14508 • ST. LOUIS • MISSOURI • 63178 • USA



New Phosphonium-Based Ionic Liquids

onic liquids have received a lot of attention in the past few years for use in reactions and extraction applications.¹⁻³ Of the different possible ionic liquids, this attention has been focused mostly on imidazolium-based compounds.

Fluka, in collaboration with Cytec Industries, now offers a new promising class of ionic liquids that are based on phosphonium cations $([PR_3R']^*)$.

These ionic liquids possess several interesting properties:

- Liquid at rt or melting at T <100 °C
- High thermal stability
- Immiscible with water
- Soluble in organic solvents (however, when an excess of water is added to the system, three liquid phases are formed)
- Stable under basic conditions
- Mostly lighter than water
- Lower costs compared with other ionic liquids

Catalog No.	Product Name	Trade Name	Unit
89744	Trihexyltetradecylphosphonium chloride	CYPHOS [®] IL 101	5g
			50g
96662	Trihexyltetradecylphosphonium bromide	CYPHOS® IL 102	5g
			50g
50826	Trihexyltetradecylphosphonium decanoate	CYPHOS [®] IL 103	5g
			50g
28612	Trihexyltetradecylphosphonium bis(2,4,4-trimethylpentyl)phosphinate	CYPHOS® IL 104	5g
			50g
56776	Trihexyltetradecylphosphonium dicyanamide	CYPHOS® IL 105	5g
			50g
90145	Triisobutyl(methyl)phosphonium tosylate	CYPHOS® IL 106	5g
			50g
50971	Trihexyltetradecylphosphonium bis(trifluoromethanesulfonyl)amide	CYPHOS® IL 109	5g
			50g
40573	Trihexyltetradecylphosphonium hexafluorophosphate	CYPHOS® IL 110	5g
			50g
15909	Trihexyltetradecylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate	CYPHOS® IL 111	5g
			50g

References: (1) Zao, H.; Malhotra, S. V. Aldrichimica Acta 2002, 35, 75. (2) Bradaric, C. J.; Downard, A.; Kennedy, C.; Robertson, A. J.; Zhou, Y. Green Chem. 2003, 5, 143. (3) McNulty, J.; Capretta, A.; Wilson, J.; Dyck, J.; Adjabeng, G.; Robertson, A. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 2002, 1986.

sigma-aldrich.com



New Building Blocks V For Medicinal Chemistry and Organic Synthesis

A ldrich is proud to offer a series of building blocks called SmartBlocs™, which constitute a unique collection of products having a wide range of applications in organic synthesis and in medicinal chemistry. Each of these SmartBlocs™ contains two reactive sites, and could serve as the core for library synthesis. Below are examples of some of the newest additions of heterocyclic monomers and polyfunctional template molecules.



For more information on these products, or to preview other similar products, please call us at 800-333-7306 (USA) or email us at bwandler@sial.com.



LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA



More New Products from Aldrich R&D

Novel Phosphines



Heterocyclic Building Blocks



Boronic Acids and Esters



Organic Building Blocks



To view more new products, visit **www.sigma-aldrich.com/newprod**. For competitive quotes on larger quantities contact **www.sigma-aldrich.com/safc**.

sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA



NEW NORMAG® Photoreactors *Exclusively from Aldrich*

"Provide intensive mixing of the reaction solution and a thin film in the immediate vicinity of the light source to maximize reaction efficiency."

PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION:

- Forced liquid circulation: a glass pump, with polymer-coated pump rotor, is fixed below actual reaction vessel and effectively circulates liquid to be irradiated. Liquid above pump is sucked down, thrown outwards by the pump rotor, forced up the riser pipe, and fed back to the reaction chamber through the upper end of the pipe. A separate drive motor is required to drive circulating pump.
- Falling film design: minimizes volume of liquid required. The UV light of specific wavelength is fully utilized due to the falling thin film of solution and its efficient circulation.
- Gas formation or consumption: reactions can be monitored very precisely in the completely closed apparatus.
- Temperature control: jacketed reaction vessel permits exterior heating or cooling.



For technical assistance or applications questions, please contact us at aldglass@sial.com or call 800-231-8327 (USA) or 414-273-3850 (international).


NORMAG® UV Lamps

Model	Cat. No.	Spectral Characterizations
Mercury high-pre	essure immersion lamps	
TQ 150	Z60,336-8	Several wavelengths, most intense at 366 nm
TQ 150 Z1	Z60,337-6	Enhanced radiation in 400–450 nm range
TQ 150 Z2	Z60,338-4	Intense green line, 500–550 nm
TQ 150 Z3	Z60,339-2	Various spectral lines: 280–360, 460–510, and visible red
TQ 718	Z60,340-6	Several wavelengths, most intense at 366 nm
TQ 718 Z1	Z60,341-4	Enhanced radiation in 400–450 nm range
TQ 718 Z2	Z60,342-2	Intense green line, 500–550 nm
TQ 718 Z3	Z60,343-0	Various spectral lines: 280–360, 460–510, and visible red
Mercury low-pressure immersion lamps		
TNN 15/32	Z60,344-9	254 nm, practically monochromatic

NORMAG® Power Supplies

Choose a power supply that matches the UV lamp series above.

Model	115V Cat. No.	230V Cat. No.
TNN 15/32	Z55,313-1	Z60,282-5
TQ 150 Series	Z55,315-8	Z60,283-3
TQ 718 Series	Z55,316-6	Z60,284-1

Micro Photochemical Reaction Assemblies

New reactor design¹ handles volumes from 5 to 15 mL. Borosilicate glass body with #25 Ace-Thred at top, and 14/10 outer side standard joint externally threaded to allow an O-ring cap-seal connection with mating male joints. Porosity E (4 to 8 μ m) filter disc for use as a gas inlet to remove oxygen from the solution or for agitation. Includes an 11-mm (i.d.), jacketed, immersion well in quartz or borosilicate glass, and a quartz Pen-Ray 5.5 W, low-pressure, cold cathode, mercury lamp with matching 115 V, 60 Hz power supply.

(1) Designed by John H. Penn and Richard D. Orr, West Virginia University, Department of Chemistry, Morgantown, WV 26506.



Description	Cat. No.	
Reactor assembly with quartz well	Z21,455-8	
Reactor assembly with borosilicate well	Z21,456-6	



Order from our glassware catalog online at www.sigma-aldrich.com/glassware.

NORMAG is a registered trademark of QVF Labortechnik GmbH, Germany.

Classics in Total Synthesis II

Nicolanu - Smyder

SWILLIAM .

from the eBookShelf™

MATERIALS SCIENCE TITLES

Handbook of Organic–Inorganic Hybrid Materials and Nanocomposites

H. S. Nalwa, Ed., American Scientific Publishers, 2003, 900pp. Hardcover. Covers molecular building blocks for preparing hybrid materials and nanocomposites, different synthetic routes tolerating multiple functionalities and a wide range of compositions, solgel chemistry, processing and fabrication into ultrathin films, fibers, xerogels, spectroscopic characterization, mechanical, thermal, electronic, optical, catalytic, and biological properties, polymer–metal interfaces, and their potential commercial applications.

Z55,013-2

Handbook of Polyelectrolytes and Their Applications (3-Volume Set)

S. Tripathy, J. Kumar, and H. S. Nalwa, Eds., American Scientific Publishers, 2002, 1200pp. Hardcover. This book covers all aspects of polyelectrolytes: their chemical synthesis, spectroscopic characterization, fabrication, processing into multilayers, selfassemblies, thin films and nanostructures, physical properties, solution behavior, theoretical models, and industrial applications of polyelectrolytes currently studied in academic and industrial research. Contains more than 6,000 bibliographic citations and thousands of illustrations, figures, tables, and equations.

Z54,718-2

Molecular Nanoelectronics

M. A. Reed and T. Lee, Eds., American Scientific Publishers, 2003, 400pp. Hardcover. This book covers topics on transport theory through nanostructures, processing, self-assembly, device fabrication and architecture for nanoelectronic device applications. Contains about 2,000 bibliographic citations and hundreds of illustrations, figures, tables, chemical structures, and equations.

Z55,011-6

Principles of Chemical Vapor Deposition: What's Going on Inside the Reactor?

D. M. Dobkin and M. K. Zuraw, Kluwer Academic Publishers, 2003, 288pp. Hardcover. Provides a simple introduction to heat and mass transfer, surface and gas-phase chemistry, and plasma discharge characteristics. The book includes discussions of practical films and reactors to help in the development of better processes and equipment.

Z55,220-8

Handbook of Luminescence, Display Materials, and Devices (3-Volume Set)

Nature's Building Block

John Famley

H. S. Nalwa and L. S. Rohwer, Eds., American Scientific Publishers, 2003, 1200pp. Hardcover. Provides coverage on organic light-emitting diodes (OLEDs) and inorganic display devices. Includes synthetic strategies, processing and fabrication methods, screening methods, spectroscopic characterization, energy transfer processes, luminescence in conjugated oligomers, polymers, nanostructured materials, carbon nanotubes, flexible display technologies, upconversion phosphor materials and aging process, emissive displays, display device reliability, and electrode material degradation.

Z54,768-9

SPECIAL INTEREST TITLES

Hazardous Laboratory Chemicals Disposal Guide, 3rd edition

M.-A. Armour, CRC Press, 2003, 592pp. Hardcover. The extensive list of references has been updated and includes entries for 15 pesticides commonly used in greenhouses. Emphasis is placed on disposal methods that turn hazardous waste materials into nontoxic products. These methods fall into several categories, including acid or base neutralization, oxidation or reduction, and precipitation of toxic ions as insoluble solids. The text also provides data on hazardous reactions of chemicals, in order to assist laboratory managers in developing a plan of action for emergencies such as the spill of any of the chemicals listed.

Z55,214-3

Nature's Building Blocks: An A–Z Guide to the Elements

J. Emsley, Oxford University Press, 2001, 538pp. Softcover. A complete guide to all 115 of those elements that are currently known, with more extensive coverage of those elements we encounter in our everyday life. The entry on each element reveals where it came from, what role it may have in the human body, and the foods that contain it. There are also sections on its discovery, its part in human health or illness, the uses and misuses to which it is put, and its environmental role. A list of the main scientific data and an outline of properties are given for every element. Each section ends with an "Element of Surprise", which highlights some unexpected way in which each element influences our everyday life.

Z55,128-7

ORGANIC BUILDING BLOCKS TITLES

Classics in Total Synthesis II

K. C. Nicolaou, S. A. Snyder, John Wiley & Sons, 2003, 658pp. Hardcover. Discusses in detail the most impressive accomplishments in natural product total synthesis during the 1990s and the first years of the 21st century. All of the features that made the first volume a valuable teaching tool have been maintained in this new edition. The latest techniques and advances in organic synthesis are presented, as the works of some of the most renowned synthetic organic chemists of our time are described.

Z70,161-0

Handbook of Metathesis (3-Volume Set)

R. H. Grubbs, Ed., Wiley-VCH, 2003, 1180pp. Hardcover. There is probably no name more closely linked to metathesis than that of Robert H. Grubbs of the California Institute of Technology. His pioneering work has led to the success of this important and fascinating reaction. In this comprehensive threevolume work, he presents all of its important aspects. The handbook is clearly divided into catalyst developments, organic synthesis applications, and polymer synthesis.

Z55,157-0

Supported Catalysts and Their Applications

D. C. Sherrington and A. P. Kybett, Eds., Royal Society of Chemistry, 2001, 270+pp. Hardcover. Discusses aspects of the design, synthesis, and application of solid-supported reagents and catalysts, including supported reagents for multistep organic synthesis; selectivity in oxidation catalysis; mesoporous molecular sieve catalysts; and the use of Zeolite Beta in organic reactions. Useful to industrialists and researchers, particularly in the agrochemicals and pharmaceuticals industries.

Z55,551-7

Sigma-Aldrich Worldwide Locations

Argentina

SIGMA-ALDRICH DE ARGENTINA, S.A. Tel: 54 11 4556 1472 Fax: 54 11 4552 1698

Australia

SIGMA-ALDRICH PTY., LIMITED Free Tel: 1800 800 097 Free Fax: 1800 800 096 Tel: 612 9841 0555 Fax: 612 9841 0500

Austria

SIGMA-ALDRICH HANDELS GmbH Tel: 43 1 605 81 10 Fax: 43 1 605 81 20

Belgium

SIGMA-ALDRICH NV/SA. Free Tel: 0800-14747 Free Fax: 0800-14745 Tel: 03 899 13 01 Fax: 03 899 13 11

Brazil SIGMA-ALDRICH BRASIL LTDA. Tel: 55 11 3732-3100 Fax: 55 11 3733-5151

Canada

SIGMA-ALDRICH CANADA LTD. Free Tel: 800-565-1400 Free Fax: 800-265-3858 Tel: 905-829-9500 Fax: 905-829-9292

China

SIGMA-ALDRICH CHINA INC. Tel: 86-21-6386 2766 Fax: 86-21-6386 3966

Czech Republic SIGMA-ALDRICH s.r.o. Tel: 246 003 200 Fax: 246 003 291

Denmark

SIGMA-ALDRICH DENMARK A/S Tel: 43 56 59 10 Fax: 43 56 59 05

Finland SIGMA-ALDRICH FINLAND Tel: 358-9-350-92 50 Fax: 358-9-350-92 555

France

SIGMA-ALDRICH CHIMIE S.à.r.l. Tel appel gratuit: 0800 211 408 Fax appel gratuit: 0800 031 052

Germany

SIGMA-ALDRICH CHEMIE GmbH Free Tel: 0800-51 55 000 Free Fax: 0800-649 00 00

Greece SIGMA-ALDRICH (O.M.) LTD Tel: 30 210 9948010 Fax: 30 210 9943831

Hungary SIGMA-ALDRICH Kft Tel: 06-1-235-9054 Fax: 06-1-269-6470 Ingyenes zöld telefon: 06-80-355-355 Ingyenes zöld fax: 06-80-344-344

India

SIGMA-ALDRICH CHEMICALS PRIVATE LIMITED Telephone Bangalore: 91-80-5112-7272 Hyderabad: 91-40-5531 5548 / 2784 2378 Mumbai: 91-22-2579 7588 / 2570 2364 New Delhi: 91-11-2616 5477 / 2619 5360 Fax Bangalore: 91-80-5112-7473

Hyderabad: 91-40-5531 5466 Mumbai: 91-22-2579 7589 New Delhi: 91-11-2616 5611

Ireland

SIGMA-ALDRICH IRELAND LTD. Free Tel: 1800 200 888 Free Fax: 1800 600 222

Israel

SIGMA-ALDRICH ISRAEL LTD. Tel: 08-948-4100 Fax: 08-948-4200

Italy

SIGMA-ALDRICH S.r.l. Telefono: 02 33417310 Fax: 02 38010737 Numero Verde: 800-827018 Japan

SIGMA-ALDRICH JAPAN K.K. Tokyo Tel: 03 5796 7300 Tokyo Fax: 03 5796 7315

Korea SIGMA-ALDRICH KOREA Tel: 031-329-9000

Fax: 031-329-9090 Malaysia SIGMA-ALDRICH (M) SDN. BHD Tel: 603-5635321

Fax: 603-56354116 **Mexico** SIGMA-ALDRICH QUÍMICA, S.A. de C.V. Free Tel: 01-800-007-5300

The Netherlands SIGMA-ALDRICH CHEMIE BV Tel Gratis: 0800-0229088 Fax Gratis: 0800-0229089 Tel: 078-6205411 Fax: 078-6205421

Free Fax: 01-800-712-9920

New Zealand SIGMA-ALDRICH PTY., LIMITED Free Tel: 0800 936 666 Free Fax: 0800 937 777

Norway SIGMA-ALDRICH NORWAY AS Tel: 23 17 60 60 Fax: 23 17 60 50

Poland SIGMA-ALDRICH Sp. z o.o. Tel: (+61) 829 01 00 Fax: (+61) 829 01 20

Portugal SIGMA-ALDRICH QUÍMICA, S.A. Free Tel: 800 20 21 80 Free Fax: 800 20 21 78

Russia SIGMA-ALDRICH RUSSIA 000 SAF-LAB Tel: 095 975-1917/3321 Fax: 095 975-4792 Singapore SIGMA-ALDRICH PTE. LTD. Tel: 65-6271 1089 Fax: 65-6271 1571

South Africa SIGMA-ALDRICH SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD. Tel: 27 11 979 1188 Fax: 27 11 979 1119

Spain SIGMA-ALDRICH QUÍMICA S.A. Free Tel: 900101376 Free Fax: 900102028

Sweden SIGMA-ALDRICH SWEDEN AB Tel: 020-350510 Fax: 020-352522 Outside Sweden Tel: +46 8 7424243 Outside Sweden Fax: +46 8 7424243

Switzerland FLUKA CHEMIE GmbH Swiss Free Call: 0800 80 00 80 Tel: +41 81 755 2828 Fax: +41 81 755 2815

United Kingdom SIGMA-ALDRICH COMPANY LTD. Free Tel: 0800 717181 Free Fax: 0800 378785 Tel: 01747 833000 Fax: 01747 833313

United States SIGMA-ALDRICH P.O. Box 14508 St. Louis, Missouri 63178 Toll-Free: 800-325-3010 Call Collect: 314-771-5750 Toll-Free Fax: 800-325-5052 Tel: 314-771-5765 Fax: 314-771-5757 Internet: sigma-aldrich.com

Solutions for Oligonucleotide Synthesis

Precisely Blended Capping, Deblocking, and Activator solutions for oligonucleotide synthesis.

Catalog No.	Product Name	Unit	Catalog No.	Product Name	Unit
55,534-7	Cap Mix A (Contains 90% tetrahydrofuran: 10% acetic anhydride)	1L 2L	55,535-5	Cap Mix B, with pyridine (Contains 80% tetrahydrofuran: 10% pyridine: 10% 1-methylimidazole)	1L 2L
55,531-2	Cap Mix A, with 2,6-lutidine (Contains 80% tetrahydrofuran: 10% acetic anhydride: 10% 2,6-lutidine	1L 2L)	56,193-2	Deblock (Contains 3% trichloroacetic acid in dichloromethane)	1L 2L
55,533-9	Cap Mix A, with pyridine (Contains 80% tetrahydrofuran: 10% acetic anhydride: 10% pyridine)	1L 2L	55,404-9	Activator (1 <i>H</i> -Tetrazole, 3 wt. % solution in acetonitrile)	1L 2L
55,532-0	Cap Mix B (Contains 84% tetrahydrofuran: 16% 1-methylimidazole)	1L 2L	63,457-3	Activator (5-Ethylthio-1 <i>H</i> -tetrazole, 0.25 <i>M</i> in acetonitrile)	1L 2L

For additional preblended solvents or larger quantities in 18-, 200-, or 400-L returnable stainless steel Pure-Pac[™] tanks, please email **dzagrodnik@sial.com**.





Sigma-Aldrich Fine Chemicals provides products and contract manufacturing services, from Discovery through Commercialization, to the Pharmaceutical, Biopharmaceutical, and High-Technology industries.

We manufacture over 40,000 products. *What can we manufacture for you?*



Take a Virtual Tour of our MANUFACTURING facilities at http://www.sigma-aldrich.com/tours

To discuss how our expertise can benefit your next scale-up project or to obtain a quote, call us at 800-336-9719 (USA) or visit us at www.sigma-aldrich.com/safc

 France: tel. 04 74 82 28 82 - fax 04 74 82 28 90
 Germany: tel. 089 6513 1900 - fax 089 6513 1919

 Italy: tel. 02 33 41 7350 - fax 02 33 41 7201
 Japan: tel. 03 5821 3171 - fax 03 5821 3170
 Switzerland: tel. 081 755 2732 - fax 081 755 2770

 U.K.: tel. 01202 712222 - fax 01202 740171
 USA: tel. 800 336 9719 or 314 534 4900 - fax 314 652 0000
 Email: safinechem@sial.com

sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE SIGMA-ALDRICH CORPORATION • BOX 14508 • ST. LOUIS • MISSOURI • USA



ALDRICH CHEMICAL COMPANY, INC. P.O. BOX 14508 ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI 63178 USA



CHANGE SERVICE REQUESTED

Page intentially blank

Page intentially blank

DENDRIMERS: BUILDING BLOCKS FOR NANOSCALE SYNTHESIS

Aldrichimica ACTA VOL. 37, NO. 2 • 2004

marie Pp

Birth of a New Macromolecular Architecture: Dendrimers as Quantized Building Blocks for Nanoscale Synthetic Organic Chemistry

> Recent Advances in Microwave-Assisted Synthesis



sigma-aldrich.com

New Products from Aldrich R&D

2-Pyridineboronic acid [2,2'-(phenylimino)diethanol] ester		
64,728-4	1 g 5 g 10 g	

A stable 2-pyridinylboronate that is suitable for Suzuki–Miyaura coupling reactions.¹ This air-stable solid is a practical alternative to unstable 2-pyridinylboronic acids or esters.^{2,3}

(1) Hodgson, P. B.; Salingue, F. H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 685. (2) Fischer, F. C.; Havinga, E. *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas* **1974**, *93*, 21. (3) Thompson, W. J. et al. *J. Org. Chem.* **1988**, *53*, 2052.

<i>N,N-</i> Diethylsalicylamide, 97%			
64,423-4	OH O	5g 25g	



These ligands have recently been utilized in copper-catalyzed aminations of aryl bromides with primary alkylamines under mild, solvent-free conditions and are compatible with a variety of functional groups. High yields have been obtained regardless of the ortho-, meta-, or para- substitution pattern on the aryl bromide. Kwong, F. Y.; Buchwald, S. L. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 793.

Di-tert-butylmethylph	nosphine tetrafluoroborate	
64,377-7	$\begin{bmatrix} Bu^{t} \\ I^{+} \\ Me - P - H \\ Bu^{t} \end{bmatrix} F - B - F \\ F - F \\ F - B - F \\ F - F \\ F - B - F \\ F - B - F \\ F - B - F \\ F -$	1g 5g

This reagent is a convenient substitute for the air-sensitive di-*tert*butylmethylphosphine (Aldrich Cat. No. **64,262-9**), and displays a remarkable reactivity in palladium-catalyzed Suzuki cross-coupling reactions. Kirchhoff, J. H. et al. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2002**, *124*, 13662.





These chiral ligands have recently been used in the vanadium-catalyzed oxidation of sulfides in conjunction with hydrogen peroxide. Optically active sulfoxides are obtained in high yields and selectivities. Pelotier, B. et al. *Synlett* **2002**, 1055.

4-[2-(4-Bromophenylsulfanyl)ethyl]pyridine, 97%			
64,223-1	N Br	1g 5g	

The pyridinylethyl group protects the phenylthio group for subsequent modification. The later-freed thio group in phenylethynyl oligomers was used to anchor self-assembled monolayers (SAMs)¹ and molecular wires.²

(1) Collman, J. P. et al. Synthesis 2001, 367. (2) YU, C. J. et al. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 2070.

N,N',N"-Trihydr dimethylforma	oxyisocyanuric acid mide complex, 97%		
64,341-6	HONN HONN OH	1g 5g	

An efficient catalyst for the aerobic oxidation of alkylbenzenes. Hirai, N. et al. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 6587.

Bromobis(triphenylphosphine)(N-succinimide)palladium(II)		
64,374-2	250mg 3 1g 3	

This bromosuccinimide-based palladium catalyst is used for Stille cross-coupling of allylic and benzylic halides.

Crawforth, C. M. et al. Chem. Commun. 2003, 2194.

4-Methoxy-N,N-diphenylaniline



3-Methoxy-*N*,*N*-diphenylaniline, 97% 64,054-9 1g 5g

4-Bromo-*N*,*N*-diphenylaniline, 97% **64,383-1 C N B**^r **25g C**

A substantial amount of research has been undertaken in the development of organic-based materials exhibiting metallic properties. Triarylamines have been extensively employed in electroluminescent materials as hole-transport materials and hole-transport emitters.¹ Triarylamines have also been used in the development of molecule-based magnets.^{2,3} The compounds above are some of the new triarylamines that Aldrich now offers.

(1) Mitschke, U.; Bäuerle, P. *J. Mater. Chem.* **2000**, *10*, 1471. (2) Miller, J. S.; Epstein, A. J. *MRS Bull.* **2000**, November, 21. (3) Veciana, J.; Iwamura, H. *MRS Bull.* **2000**, November, 41.

Please see pages 62–63 for additional new products.

For competitive quotes on larger quantities contact www.sigma-aldrich.com/safc.

Aldrichimica Acta

Aldrich Chemical Co., Inc. 1001 West Saint Paul Ave. Milwaukee, WI 53233, USA

To Place Orders

Telephone	800-558-9160 (USA)
FAX	800-962-9591 (USA)
	or 414-273-4979
Mail	P.O. Box 2060
	Milwaukee, WI 53201 USA

Customer & Technical Services

Customer Inquiries		800-558-9160
Technical Service		800-231-8327
Sigma-Aldrich Fine	Chemicals	800-336-9719
Custom Synthesis		800-336-9719
Flavors & Fragrance	s	800-227-4563
International		414-273-3850
24-Hour Emergency		414-273-3850
Website	http://www.sig	ma-aldrich.com
Email	al	drich@sial.com

General Correspondence

Editor: Sharbil J. Firsan, Ph.D. P.O. Box 355, Milwaukee, WI 53201, USA

Subscriptions

To request your **FREE** subscription to the *Aldrichimica Acta*, please contact us by:

Phone:	800-558-9160 (USA)
Mail:	Attn: Mailroom
	Aldrich Chemical Co., Inc.
	P.O. Box 355
	Milwaukee, WI 53201-9358
Email [.]	sams-usa@sial.com

International customers, please contact your local Sigma-Aldrich office. For worldwide contact information, please see the inside back cover.

The *Aldrichimica Acta* is also available on the Internet at http://www.sigma-aldrich.com.

Aldrich brand products are sold through Sigma-Aldrich, Inc. Sigma-Aldrich, Inc. warrants that its products conform to the information contained in this and other Sigma-Aldrich publications. Purchaser must determine the suitability of the product for its particular use. See reverse side of invoice or packing slip for additional terms and conditions of sale.

Aldrichimica Acta (ISSN 0002–5100) is a publication of Aldrich. Aldrich is a member of the Sigma-Aldrich family. © 2004 by Sigma-Aldrich Co.

"PLEASE BOTHER US."

a sector of a

Joe Porwoll, President

Dr. Karl Pichler of Nanosolar, Inc. kindly suggested that we offer α, ω -dihexylsexithiophene (DH-6T). Oligothiophenes have attracted a lot of attention because of their high charge mobilities and on/off ratios as p-type semiconductors.¹⁻⁵ Garnier et al. fabricated the first all-organic transistor based on α -sexithiophene (6T).¹ Substituting the terminal α -hydrogen atoms on sexithiophene with alkyl chains increases the chargecarrier mobility further, as well as the solubility and thus the ease of processing.⁶

Garnier, F. et al. Adv. Mater. 1990, 2, 592. (2) Dodabalapur, A. et al. Science 1995, 268, 270. (3) Garnier, F. Acc. Chem. Res. 1999, 32, 209. (4) Sakamoto, Y. et al. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2001, 123, 4643. (5) Locklin, J. et al. Langmuir 2002, 18, 877. (6) Garnier, F. et al. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1993, 115, 8716.





59,468-7 59,468-7 α-Sexithiophene (6T) 63,321-6 α,ω-Dihexylsexithiophene (DH-6T)

1g 500mg

Naturally, we made both α -sexithiophene and α, ω -dihexylsexithiophene for applications in various fields. It was no bother at all, just a pleasure to be able to help.

Do you have a compound that you wish Aldrich could list, and that would help you in your research by saving you time and money? If so, please send us your suggestion; we will be delighted to give it careful consideration. You can contact us in any one of the ways shown on this page or on the inside back cover.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Birth of a New Macromolecular Architecture: Dendrimers as Quantized	
Building Blocks for Nanoscale Synthetic Organic Chemistry	.39
Donald A. Tomalia, Dendritic NanoTechnologies, Inc.	

Recent Advances ir	Microwave-Assisted Synthesis .	
Brittany L. Hayes, CE	M Corporation	

ABOUT OUR COVER

The Harbor at Lorient (oil on canvas, 43.5×73.0 cm) was painted by the French artist Berthe Morisot in 1869. In the right foreground of the picture, a young woman holding a parasol is shown seated on a low stone wall bordering the waters of the harbor, in which ships and boats of various sizes are anchored. The strong diagonal of the wall leads our eye straight to the figure of the woman, making her the obvious focal point of the painting. In the background can be seen the buildings of Lorient, a busy port on the south coast of Brittany on the estuary of the river Blavet.



Photograph © Board of Trustees, National Gallery of Art, Washington

Morisot came to visit the town in 1869 to stay with her sister Edma, whose husband was a naval officer stationed there, and it is Edma who posed for the painting.

Morisot had studied with the painter Camille Corot, whose influence can be seen in the delicate palette and soft, atmospheric effects of this painting. In 1868, she began to study with the painter Édouard Manet. She came to know the impressionist painters, with whom she shared a preference for subjects from everyday life and for painting directly from nature to capture as much as possible the immediacy of visual experience. Beginning with the first group exhibition of these artists in 1874, she exhibited in all but one of the eight impressionist exhibitions held between that date and the last, in 1886. She married Manet's younger brother Eugène in 1874, but despite this close family tie, Morisot never convinced Manet to exhibit with the impressionist group. She had a uniquely important effect on the art of her brother-in-law, however, as it was under her influence that Manet abandoned the use of black, and adopted a lighter and more colorful impressionist palette.

This painting is in the Ailsa Mellon Bruce Collection at the National Gallery of Art, Washington, DC.

VOL. 37, NO. 2 • 2004 Aldrichimica ACTA

Queen's University Honors Alfred Bader on His 80th Birthday

Alfred Bader—chemist, art collector, philanthropist, and cofounder of Aldrich Chemical Company—has had a long association with Queen's University (Kingston, Ontario). He was a student there from 1941 to 1947, and has since been one of its most loyal supporters and generous benefactors.

It was no surprise, therefore, that Queen's University invited a group of distinguished guests and longtime friends of Alfred to participate in a celebration of his 80th birthday. The two-day gala, on May 12 and 13 of this year, combined festive social events with scholarly lectures organized by the chemistry and art departments at the university, as well as a public lecture by Dr.

Bader (*The Aldrich Chemical Company Story*) and a student awards luncheon. Nobel Laureate Barry Sharpless and Columbia Professor Emeritus Gilbert Stork were speakers at

the chemistry symposium. In addition, the university renamed Queen's Crescent, a street running through the center of campus, Bader Lane in gratitude to Alfred and his family's many contributions to the university over the years.

Alfred, his wife Isabel, and his two sons, Daniel and David, attended the celebrations. Sigma-Aldrich was represented by Henry van Oudenaren (Country Manager, Canada). Some highlights of these events are captured in the accompanying photographs.



Alfred Bader with mementos of the event.



Alfred Bader at the student awards luncheon.



Left to right: Barry Sharpless, Alfred Bader, Gilbert Stork, and Victor Snieckus at the chemistry symposium.



Left to right: Henry van Oudenaren (Sigma-Aldrich), Gilbert Stork, and Alfred Bader.

Alfred, Your Sigma-Aldrich Family Wishes You a Happy 80th Birthday. We Look Forward to Celebrating Your 90th!

Birth of a New Macromolecular Architecture: Dendrimers as Quantized Building Blocks for Nanoscale Synthetic Organic Chemistry



Donald A. Tomalia Dendritic NanoTechnologies, Inc. Central Michigan University 2625 Denison Drive Mt. Pleasant, MI 48858, USA Email: tomalia@dnanotech.com

Outline

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Covalent Complexity: Traditional Organic and Polymer Syntheses
- 3. The Convergence of Nanotechnology and a New Macromolecular Architecture
 - 3.1. The Quest for Quantized Nanoscale Building Blocks
 - 3.2. The Importance of Controlled Organic Nanostructures in Biology
 - 3.3. The Wet and Dry Worlds of Nanotechnology
- 4. The Dendritic State
 - 4.1. Dendritic Polymers: A Fourth, Major New Class of Macromolecular Architecture
 - 4.2. Random Hyperbranched Polymers
 - 4.3. Dendrigraft Polymers
 - 4.4. Dendrons and Dendrimers
 - 4.4.1. Dendrimer Synthesis: Divergent and Convergent Methods
 - 4.4.2. Dendrimer Features of Interest to Nanoscientists
 - 4.4.3. Dendrimers: Molecular-Level, Core–Shell Analogs of Atoms
 - 4.4.3.1. Quantized, Core-Shell Modules as Building Blocks for Small-Molecule (Organic and Inorganic) Synthesis
 - 4.4.3.2. Core-Shell Architectural Features of Core-Cleavable [Cystamine Core]-PAMAM Dendrimers

5. Unique Dendrimer Properties

- 5.1. Nanoscale Monodispersity
- 5.2. Nanoscale Container and Scaffolding Properties
- 5.3. Amplification and Functionalization of Dendrimer Surface Groups
- 5.4. Nanoscale Dimensions and Shapes That Mimic Proteins
- 6. Importance of Dendrons and Dendrimers for Synthetic Nanochemistry
 - 6.1. Nanostructure Control Within a Dendrimer
 - 6.1.1. Size- and Shape-Designing Features of the Single-Site, Mercapto-Core, Functionalized Dendrons
 - 6.1.2. Size Comparison of Dendrimers with Buckminsterfullerene and Small Molecules
 - 6.2. Nanostructure Control Beyond the Dendrimer
 - 6.3. Dendrimers as Reactive Modules for the Synthesis of More Complex Nanoscale Architectures (Megamers)6.3.1. Saturated-Shell-Architecture Approach
 - 6.3.2. Unsaturated-Shell-Architecture Approach
- 7. Core-Shell Patterns Influencing the Modular Reactivity of Dendrimers
- 8. An Overview of New Nanosynthetic Strategies for the Organic Chemist
- 9. From Atom-Based (Classical) to Dendrimer-Based (Nanoscale) Chemistry
- 10. Conclusions
- 11. Acknowledgements
- 12. References

1. Introduction

During the 20th century, at least six major technological movements emerged and evolved into mature disciplines that have revolutionized scientific thinking, enhanced the prosperity of many countries, and dramatically improved the human condition. They have been referred to as major technological ages and, in approximate chronological order, are recognized as the chemical, nuclear, plastics, materials, biotechnology, and computer ages. An apparent driving force behind each technological age has been the quest for "new properties". As proposed by Philip W. Anderson, (Nobel Laureate in Physics, 1977) an attractive list of rewards, consequences, and possibilities accrue for society whenever scientists are successful at "breaking through new boundaries in the hierarchical complexity of matter" and such new properties emerge.1 Presently, just such an event may be occurring at the interface of two very active scientific frontiers: the nanotechnology revolution^{2,3} and the birth of a new class of macromolecular architecture, namely dendritic polymers.^{4,5} This review will describe the emergence of the dendritic state relative to the traditional small-organic-molecule and traditional polymer chemistries. An overview of the critical properties and function of dendritic nanostructures. and the synthetic opportunities that are enabling the design and use of these nanostructures as fundamental building blocks in the emerging field of synthetic nanochemistry, will follow.6

Historically, the introduction of well-defined, quantized building blocks (e.g., atoms or monomers) into new synthetic strategies has led to major technological revolutions. Such has been the significance of Dalton's atom modules and Staudinger's monomers in the evolution of traditional small-molecule (organic) chemistry, macromolecular chemistry and, now, nanoscale chemistry (**Figure 1**).³ In this regard, the role of the synthetic chemist in five of the above technological ages has been incalculable. Implicit in each of these events is the familiar pattern: advancement to a new covalent complexity level yields novel materials with behaviors that cannot be understood by simple extrapolation of the properties of their building blocks. These advancements generally produce entirely new structures (architectures) with properties that follow strange new rules and

require unprecedented explanations, concepts, and generalizations. In essence, "new complexity is not only different, but always more than the linear summation of its components".¹ Such is the expectation as the field of synthetic nanochemistry emerges.

2. Covalent Complexity: Traditional Organic and Polymer Syntheses

As a synthetic and physical organic chemist, I reflect on a handful of profound breakthroughs that contributed so dramatically to our present understanding of synthetic, covalent complexity. My list^{6,7} includes: the atom hypothesis (Lavoisier, 1789), the molecular hypothesis (Dalton, 1808), organic chemistry (Wöhler, 1828), architectural isomerism (Berzelius, 1832), and the macromolecular hypothesis (Staudinger, 1926).⁸⁹

In 1808, Dalton described his "New System of Chemical Philosophy",⁷ a provocative hypothesis for its time, that has since led to the synthesis of literally millions of small inorganic and organic structures of incalculable value. Based on his envisioned atom modules (bricks) and their propensity to form bonds (electronic mortar), an unlimited number of mathematically defined small-molecule compositions, architectures, and chemical functionalities have been combinatorially assembled at the picoscale or subnanoscale level.¹⁰⁻¹³ These structures bear no similarity to the structures of their building blocks, exhibit profoundly different properties, and adhere to substantially different bonding rules. The well-known importance of architecture in the determination of properties, even within the same covalent complexity level, was amply demonstrated by Berzelius over 170 years ago with the simple rearrangement of identical elemental compositions into new architectural isomers, allotropes, etc.7,11 Most noteworthy was the simple Wöhler isomerization of ammonium cyanate into urea, that ushered in the traditional era of organic chemistry in 1829.7 The complexity of organic synthesis since that time has been steadily enhanced by utilizing the known hybridization states of carbon and specific heteroatoms to produce key molecular-level hydrocarbon building blocks (modules) and functional groups (connectors). These two construction parameters have been used to assemble literally millions of more complex structures. Relatively small (i.e., < 1



Figure 1. A Comparison of Complexity as a Function of Molecular Architecture, Strategy, Quantized Building Block, and Technological Age. (See Reference 3.)

Birth of a New Macromolecular Architecture: Dendrimers as Quantized Building Blocks for Nanoscale Synthetic Organic Chemistry

nm) molecules were produced, the structures of which could be controlled as a function of their shape, mass, flexibility, and functional group placement. Based on the various hybridization states of carbon, at least four major carboskeletal architectures are known.^{12,13} They are recognized as the (I) linear, (II) bridged (2D/3D), (III) branched and, more recently, the (IV) dendritic (cascade)¹⁴ type. Consistent with the skeletal isomer principles demonstrated by Berzelius,¹¹ these major architectural classes exhibit very important differentiated physicochemical properties that are recognized as defining major areas within traditional organic chemistry (e.g., aromatic vs. linear, branched hydrocarbons, etc.). Such analogous macromolecular architectural classes have been recently defined together with their differentiated properties (**Figure 2**).¹³

In 1926, Herman Staudinger⁸ broke a second important complexity barrier-encountered by all synthetic organic chemists at the time-when he demonstrated his macromolecular hypothesis. This profound complexity breakthrough allowed the catenation (polymerization) of small, quantized monomer building blocks into megasized covalent structures (polymers) of nanoscale proportions, albeit with broad, statistical molecularweight distributions. Three major macromolecular architectures have evolved from Staudinger's hypothesis. The first two architectural classes (i.e., linear and cross-linked)¹⁵ literally defined the origins of traditional polymer science as well as major polymer property differences (i.e., thermoplastics vs. thermosets).¹⁵ The third architectural class (i.e., branched)¹⁶ is presently experiencing dramatic growth related to new polyolefin topologies derived from single-site, metallocene-type catalysts.¹⁷ Historically, it has been widely recognized that macromolecular topologies significantly influence polymer behavior. The advent of each new architecture has invariably produced unique and important properties that have spawned many new products and industries, which have led to essentially all the significant benefits that have emerged from the plastics revolution.9,18

3. The Convergence of Nanotechnology and a New Macromolecular Architecture 3.1. The Quest for Quantized Nanoscale Building Blocks

Presently, an international focus is emerging on nanotechnology, which has been described as the "ultimate scientific frontier" that will both define and lead the world into the next industrial revolution.^{2,3,19} While this description is surely exaggerated as today's challenges become tomorrow's routine accomplishments, nanotechnology still faces a very significant obstacle. In essence the growth and development of synthetic nanotechnology will be largely dependent upon successfully identifying appropriate quantized building blocks, much as was required for the development of the traditional fields of chemistry and polymer science. The challenge is to develop critical structure-controlled methodologies to produce appropriate nanoscale modules that will allow cost-effective synthesis and controlled assembly of more complex nanostructures in a very routine manner. Such structures will be macromolecular, require the controlled assembly of as many as 103-109 atoms, and possess molecular weights ranging from 10⁴–10¹⁰ Daltons.

3.2. The Importance of Controlled Organic Nanostructures in Biology

All critical biological structures (e.g., cells) required for life have been based on the evolutionary development of quantized building blocks derived from controlled organic nanostructures. This evolutionary development occurred in two significant phases and involved bottom-up synthesis.3,10,19,20 Clearly, critical parameters such as mass and dimensions had to increase in size to define the appropriate building modules. The first phase was abiotic and involved molecular evolution from atoms to small molecules. Nature dealt with this problem several billion years ago and shattered this nanoscale synthesis barrier with its evolutionary biological strategy for producing precise nanoscale modules such as DNA, RNA, and proteins. These modules were generally collections of precisely bonded atoms that occupied space with dimensions ranging from 1 to 10^2 nm. These building blocks set the stage for the synthesis of more complex nanostructures, and defined the dimensional (size) scaling that determines essentially all significant molecular-level factors required for initiating and sustaining life. These critical factors include: nanoscale sizes, nanosurfaces and interfaces, nanocontainment, nanoscale transduction and amplification, and information storage.²⁰ They have important implications, not only in biology, but also in significant abiotic areas such as catalysis, computer miniaturization, nanotribology, sensors, and new materials. Bottom-up synthetic strategies that produce sizemonodispersed, well-defined, organic and inorganic nanostructures with dimensions between 1 and 100 nm will be of utmost importance. It will be essential that these strategies allow the systematic construction of nanoscale structures and devices with precise atom-by-atom control as a function of size, shape, and surface chemistry (Figure 3).19

3.3. The Wet and Dry Worlds of Nanotechnology

The world of nanotechnology can be divided into two major areas: the wet and dry sides.^{19,21} The former, of course, includes the biological domain, wherein the water-based chemistry of living entities is dependent upon hydrophilic nanostructures and devices that may function within biological cells. Dendritic nanopolymers, especially dendrimers, fulfill many applications in the wet world of nanotechnology. In contrast, the dry side includes those applications that derive from hydrophobic architectures. Progress in this second area is expected to enhance the tensile strength of materials, increase their electrical conductivity, or allow the reduction of computer chip size to levels unattainable with traditional bulk materials.

Although substantial progress has been made in the use of fullerenes and carbon nanotubes as nanomodules for dry nanotech



Figure 2. Dalton's Quantized Elemental Building Blocks and Their Combinatorial Possibilities That Led to His *New System of Chemical Philosophy* in 1808. (Reproduced from Reference 13 with Permission from VCH Publishers.)

VOL. 37, NO. 2 • 2004 Aldrichimica Acta 42

applications, their use in biological applications has been hindered by the fact that they are highly hydrophobic and available in only specific sizes (i.e., usually approximately 1 nm).²² However, recent advances have shown that a limited functionalization of fullerenes may be possible, and that these materials have a promising future in selected biological applications.²³

4. The Dendritic State 4.1. Dendritic Polymers: A Fourth, Major New Class of Macromolecular Architecture

Dendritic architecture is one of the most pervasive topologies observed in nature at the macro- and microdimensional-length scales (i.e., m to µm). At the nanoscale (molecular level), there are relatively few natural examples of this architecture. Most notable are glycogen and amylopectin, macromolecular hyperbranched structures that nature uses for energy storage. In the polymer field, dendritic topology has now been recognized as a fourth major class of macromolecular architecture.5,24,25 The signature for such a distinction is the unique repertoire of new properties manifested by this class of polymers.^{5,24,26-30} Numerous synthetic strategies have been reported for the preparation of these materials, which have led to a broad range of dendritic structures. Presently, this architectural class consists of four dendritic (cascade) subclasses: (IVa) random hyperbranched polymers, (IVb) dendrigraft polymers, (IVc) dendrons, and (IVd) dendrimers (Figure 4). The order of this subset, from (a) to (d), reflects the relative degree of structural control present in each of these dendritic architectures.^{4,5}

All dendritic polymers are open, covalent assemblies of branch cells (Figure 4a). They may be organized as very symmetrical, monodispersed arrays, as is the case for dendrimers, or as irregular, polydispersed assemblies that typically define random, hyperbranched polymers. The respective subclasses and the level of structure control are defined by the propagation methodology used to produce these assemblies, as well as by the branch-cell

(BC) construction parameters. The BC parameters are determined by the composition of the BC monomers, as well as the nature of the excluded volume defined by the BC. The excluded volume of the BC is determined by the length of the arms, the symmetry, rigidity or flexibility, as well as the branching and rotation angles within each of the branch-cell domains. As shown in Figure 4a, these dendritic arrays of branch cells usually manifest covalent connectivity relative to some molecular reference marker (I) or core. As such, these branch-cell arrays may be very nonideal and polydispersed (e.g., $M_w/M_n \cong 2-10$), as observed for random hyperbranched polymers (IVa), or very ideally organized into highly controlled core-shell-type structures, as noted for dendrons and dendrimers (IVc) and (IVd): $M_w/M_n \cong 1.0000-1.05$ and less. Dendrigraft polymers (IVb) reside between these two extremes of structure control, frequently manifesting narrow polydispersities of $M_w/M_n \cong 1.1-1.5$, depending on their mode of preparation (Figure 4b).

4.2. Random Hyperbranched Polymers

Flory first hypothesized dendritic polymer concepts,^{15,31} which are now recognized to apply to statistical, or random hyperbranched polymers. However, the first experimental confirmation of dendritic topologies did not produce random hyperbranched polymers but rather the more precise, structurecontrolled, dendrimer architecture.^{4,5} This work was initiated nearly a decade before the first examples of random hyperbranched polymers were confirmed independently by Gunatillake³² et al. and by Kim and Webster^{33,34} in 1988. At that time, Kim and Webster coined the popular term "hyperbranched polymers" that has been widely used to describe this subclass of dendritic macromolecules.

Hyperbranched polymers are typically prepared by polymerization of ABx monomers. When x is 2 or more, polymerization of such monomers gives highly branched



polymers (see Figure 4), as long as A reacts only with B from another molecule. Reactions between A and B from the same molecule result in termination of polymerization by cyclization. This approach produces hyperbranched polymers with a degree of polymerization n, possessing one unreacted A functional group and $[(x - 1)_n + 1]$ unreacted B terminal groups. In a similar fashion, copolymerization of A₂ and B₃ or other such polyvalent monomers can give hyperbranched polymers,^{35,36} if the polymerization is maintained below the gel point by manipulating monomer stoichiometry or limiting polymer conversion.

Random hyperbranched polymers are generally produced by the one-pot polymerization of AB_x -type monomers or macromonomers involving polycondensation, ring opening, or polyaddition reactions. Hence, the products usually have broad, statistical molecular-weight distributions, much as is observed for traditional polymers.

Over the past decade, literally dozens of new AB₂-type monomers have been reported leading to an enormously diverse array of hyperbranched structures. Some general types include poly(phenylenes) obtained by the Suzuki coupling;^{33,34} poly(phenylacetylenes) prepared by the Heck reaction;³⁷ polycarbosilanes, polycarbosiloxanes,³⁸ and poly(siloxysilanes) by hydrosilylation;³⁹ poly(ether ketones) by nucleophilic aromatic substitution;⁴⁰ and polyesters⁴¹ or polyethers⁴² by polycondensations or by ring-opening polymerization.⁴³

New advances beyond the traditional AB₂ Flory-type, branchcell monomers have been reported by Fréchet and co-workers.^{44,45} They have introduced the concept of latent AB₂ monomers, referred to as self-condensing vinyl polymerizations (SCVP). These monomers, which possess both initiation and propagation properties, may follow two modes of polymerization; namely, polymerization of the double bond (i.e., chain growth) and condensation of the initiating group with the double bond (i.e., step growth). Recent progress involving the derivative process of self-condensing, ring-opening polymerizations (SCROP) has been reviewed by Sunder et al.⁴⁶ In addition, the use of enhanced processing techniques, such as pseudo chain growth by slow monomer addition,⁴⁷ allow somewhat better control of hyperbranched structures.⁴⁶ first examples were reported in 1991 independently by Tomalia et al.⁴⁸ and Gauthier and Möller.⁴⁹ Whereas traditional monomers are generally employed in constructing dendrimers, reactive oligomers or polymers are used in protect–deprotect or activation schemes to produce dendrigrafts. Consequently, dendrigraft polymers are generally larger structures than dendrimers, grow much faster, and amplify surface groups more dramatically as a function of generational development.

Both hydrophilic (e.g., polyoxazolines and poly-(ethyleneimines)) and hydrophobic dendrigrafts (e.g., polystyrenes) were reported in these early works. These first methodologies involved the iterative grafting of oligomeric reagents derived from living polymerization processes in various iterative graft-on-graft strategies. By analogy to dendrimers, each iterative grafting step is referred to as a generation. An important feature of this approach is that branch densities, as well as the size of the grafted branches can be varied independently for each generation. Furthermore, by initiating these iterative grafting steps from a point-like core versus a linear core it is possible to produce spheroidal and cylindrical dendrigrafts, respectively. Depending on the graft densities and molecular weights of the grafted branches, ultrahigh-molecular-weight dendrigrafts (e.g., $M_{\rm w} > 10^4$ kDa) can be obtained at very low generation levels (e.g., G = 3). Dramatic molecular-weight enhancements vis-à-vis other dendrimer propagation methodologies are possible using dendrigraft techniques.⁵⁰ Further elaboration of these dendrigraft principles allowed the synthesis of a variety of core-shell-type dendrigrafts, in which elemental composition as well as the hydrophobic or hydrophilic character of the core were controlled

independently.⁵¹ In general, the above methodologies have involved convergent-type grafting principles, wherein preformed, reactive oligomers are grafted onto successive branched precursors to produce semicontrolled structures. Compared to dendrimers, dendrigraft structures are less controlled since grafting may occur along the entire length of each generational branch, and the exact branching densities are somewhat arbitrary and difficult to control.

More recently, both Gnanou^{52,53} and Hedrick^{54,55} have developed approaches to dendrigrafts that mimic dendrimer topologies by confining the graft sites to the branch termini for each generation. These methods involve so-called *graft from* techniques, and allow better control of branching topologies and densities as a function



Branch Cells. (b) Dendritic Polymers: Subclasses of the Fourth Major New Class of Macromolecular Architecture.

4.3. Dendrigraft Polymers

Dendrigraft polymers are the most recently discovered and currently the least understood subset of dendritic polymers. The of generation. Topologies produced by these methods are reminiscent of the dendrimer architecture. Since the branch-cell arms are derived from oligomeric segments, they are referred to as polymeric dendrimers.⁵⁶ These more flexible and extended structures exhibit unique and different properties as compared to the more compact traditional dendrimers. Fréchet, Hawker, and co-workers⁵⁷ have utilized the techniques of living polymerization and a staged polymerization process—in which latent polymerization sites are incorporated within growing chains—to produce dendrigrafts of mixed composition and narrow polydispersity.

Another exciting development has been the emerging role that dendritic architecture is playing in the production of commodity polymers. A recent report by Guan et al.⁵⁸ has shown that ethylene polymerizes to *dendrigraft*-polyethylene at low pressures in contrast to high-pressure conditions, which produce only branched topologies. This occurs when using late-transition-metal or Brookhart catalysts. Furthermore, these authors also state that small amounts of *dendrigraft*-polyethylene architecture may be expected from analogous early-transition-metal metallocene catalysts.

4.4. Dendrons and Dendrimers

Dendrons and dendrimers are the most intensely investigated subset of dendritic polymers. In the past decade, over 5000 literature references have appeared dealing with this unique class of structure-controlled polymers. The word dendrimer is derived from the Greek words *dendri*- (tree branch-like) and *meros* (part of), and was coined by Tomalia et al. about 20 years ago in the first full paper on poly(amidoamine) (PAMAM) dendrimers.^{59,60} Since this early disclosure, over 100 dendrimer compositions (families) and 1000 dendrimer surface modifications have been reported. The two most widely studied dendrimer families are the Fréchet-type polyether compositions and the Tomalia-type PAMAM dendrimers. PAMAM dendrimers constitute the first dendrimer family to be commercialized, and represent the most extensively characterized and best-understood series at this time.⁴ In view of the vast amount of literature in this field, the remaining overview will focus on PAMAM dendrimers. Its scope will be limited to a discussion of their critical properties and unique quantized nanomodule features that make these materials very suitable for nanoscale synthesis.

4.4.1. Dendrimer Synthesis: Divergent and Convergent Methods

In contrast to traditional polymers, dendrimers are unique core-shell structures possessing three basic architectural components (**Figure 5**): a core (I), an interior of shells (generations) consisting of repeating branch-cell units (II), and terminal functional groups (the outer shell or periphery) (III).

In general, dendrimer synthesis involves divergent or convergent hierarchical assembly strategies that require the construction components shown in **Scheme 1**. Within each of these major approaches there may be variations in methodology for branch-cell construction or dendron construction. Many of these issues, together with experimental laboratory procedures, have been reviewed elsewhere.⁶¹⁻⁶³

PAMAM dendrimers are synthesized by the divergent approach. This methodology involves in situ branch-cell construction in stepwise, iterative stages around a desired core to produce mathematically defined core-shell structures. Typically, ethylenediamine [core multiplicity $(N_c) = 4$], ammonia $(N_c = 3)$, or cystamine $(N_c = 4)$ may be used as cores and allowed to undergo reiterative, two-step reaction sequences. These sequences consist of: (a) an exhaustive alkylation of primary amines (Michael addition) with methyl acrylate, and (b) amidation of amplified ester groups with a large excess of ethylenediamine to produce primary amine terminal groups (Scheme 2). This first reaction sequence on the exposed core creates G = 0 (i.e., the core branch cell), wherein the number of arms (i.e., dendrons) anchored to the core is determined by N_c. Iteration of the alkylation-amidation sequence produces an amplification of terminal groups from 1 to 2 with the in situ creation of a branch cell at the anchoring site of the dendron that constitutes G = 1. Repeating these iterative sequences



Z = monomer-shell-saturation level, N_r = core (cystamine) multiplicity, N_h = branch cell (BC) multiplicity, G = generation.

Figure 5. Mathematical Expressions for Calculating the Theoretical Number of Surface Groups (Z), Branch Cells (BC), and Molecular Weights (MW) for [Cystamine Core]-PAMAM Dendrimers as a Function of Generation. Approximate Hydrodynamic Diameters (Gen = 0–7) Based on Gel Electrophoretic Comparison with the Corresponding [Ethylenediamine Core]-PAMAM Dendrimers.

Birth of a New Macromolecular Architecture: Dendrimers as Quantized Building Blocks for Nanoscale Synthetic Organic Chemistr

(see Scheme 2) produces additional shells (generations) of branch cells that amplify mass and terminal groups according to the mathematical expressions described in the box (see Figure 5).

It is apparent that both the core multiplicity (N_c) and branchcell multiplicity (N_b) determine the precise number of terminal groups (Z) and mass amplification as a function of generation (G). One may view those generation sequences as quantized polymerization events. The assembly of reactive monomers,^{27,64} branch cells4,27,65 or dendrons4,66,67 around atomic or molecular cores, to produce dendrimers according to divergent or convergent dendritic branching principles, has been well demonstrated. Such systematic filling of molecular space around cores with branch cells as a function of generational growth stages (branch-cell shells)-to give discrete, quantized bundles of nanoscale masshas been shown to be mathematically predictable.⁶⁸⁻⁷⁰ Predicted molecular weights have been confirmed by mass spectrometry71-74 and other analytical methods.^{27,66,75,76} Predicted numbers of branch cells, terminal groups (Z), and molecular weights as a function of generation for a cystamine-core ($N_c = 4$) PAMAM dendrimer are shown in Figure 5. It should be noted that the molecular weights approximately double as one progresses from one generation to the next. The surface groups (Z) and branch cells (BC) amplify mathematically according to a power function, thus producing discrete, monodispersed structures with precise molecular weights and a nanoscale diameter enhancement as described in Figure 5. These predicted values are routinely verified by mass spectrometry for the earlier generations (i.e., G = 4-5); however, with divergent dendrimers, minor mass defects are often observed for higher generations as congestion-induced De Gennes dense packing begins to take effect.27,77

4.4.2. Dendrimer Features of Interest to Nanoscientists

Dendrimers may be viewed as unique, information-processing, nanoscale devices. Each architectural component manifests a specific function, while at the same time defining properties for these nanostructures as they are grown generation by generation. For example, the core may be thought of as the molecular information center from which size, shape, directionality, and multiplicity are expressed via the covalent connectivity to the outer shells. Within the interior, one finds the branch-cell amplification region, which defines the type and volume of interior void space that may be enclosed by the terminal groups as the dendrimer is grown. Branch-cell multiplicity (N_b) determines the density and degree of amplification as an exponential function of generation (G). The interior composition and volume of solvent-filled void space determines the extent and nature of guest-host (endo-receptor) properties that are possible within a particular dendrimer family and generation. Finally, the surface consists of reactive or passive terminal groups that may perform several functions. With appropriate functionalization, they serve as a template polymerization region as each generation is amplified and covalently attached to the precursor generation. The surface groups may also function as passive or reactive gates controlling entry or departure of guest molecules from the dendrimer interior. These three architectural components (core, interior, and periphery) essentially determine the physical and chemical properties, as well as the overall size, shape, and flexibility of a dendrimer. It is important to note that dendrimer diameters increase linearly as a function of shells or generations added, whereas the terminal functional groups increase exponentially as a function of generation. This dilemma enhances

the "tethered congestion" of the anchored dendrons as a function of generation, due to the steric crowding of the end groups. As a consequence, lower generations are generally open, floppy structures, whereas higher generations become robust, less deformable spheroids, ellipsoids, or cylinders—depending on the shape and directionality of the core (see Figure 3).

4.4.3. Dendrimers: Molecular-Level, Core–Shell Analogs of Atoms 4.4.3.1. Quantized, Core–Shell Modules as

4.4.3.1. Quantized, Core–Snell Modules as Building Blocks for Small-Molecule (Organic and Inorganic) Synthesis

We have compared the core–shell architecture of dendrimerbased, nanoscale modules to the core–shell architecture of subnanoscale atoms.^{69,70} It is well recognized that the sequence of electron orbital filling of the elements occurs according to discrete, well-defined principles of quantum mechanics. Patterns for electron filling of the elements in the periodic table are defined by principal quantum numbers (i.e., n = 1, 2, 3, 4) associated with saturated electron shells leading to stable inert gas configurations (i.e., 2, 8, 8, 18, 32, etc.). Generally, the reactivity of the atombased, small-molecule chemistry set is associated with the unsaturated electronic state of the atomic modules preceding the inert gas configurations in the respective periods. The inert gas configurations possessing filled shells are generally considered not to be highly reactive. It has been recognized since Wöhler









VOL. 37, NO. 2 • 2004 Aldrichimica Acta (1828) that elements in the second period (carbon in particular) may combine with first-period elements (hydrogen), secondperiod elements (oxygen, nitrogen, boron), and third-period elements (sulfur, silicon, etc.) to produce nearly all the compounds we classify today as organic. Essentially all other combinations are referred to as inorganic.

Approximately 50 years after Mendeleev published his traditional periodic table of the elements (1869), Niels Bohr introduced a nontraditional organization of the elements in a unique periodic table presentation in his Nobel lecture of 1922.78 Coincidentally, in the same year, F. Aston was awarded a Nobel Prize for his invention of the mass spectrometer and his proof that the elements were precise bundles of mass that could be systematically organized and understood relative to both Mendeleev's and Bohr's periodic presentations. Bohr's representation provides the familiar electron configuration accounting system, as well as a facile visualization of several important periodic and quantized features associated with atoms (Figure 6).⁷⁹ Bohr's unique periodic table displays the quantized electron space-filling features of atoms as a function of their atomic number and electron shell level. This clearly illustrates the systematic electron-filling rank of the respective, reactive elements possessing unfilled electron shells in each period. Moving to the end of each period leads to the saturated shell elements (i.e., noble gas configurations). Bohr's periodic table offers a visual appreciation of atomic module reactivity as a function of electron-shell saturation, and allows a very crude but relative size comparison of the respective elements (atoms) in the subnanoscale region (i.e., 0.01-1 nm).

It was from Bohr's periodic presentation of the elements that we were inspired to produce an analogous two-dimensional molecular display of the quantized, monomer-shell-filling features of dendrimers. It was hoped that such a presentation would allow a crude but, nevertheless, relative comparison of module size and perhaps reactivity in the nanoscale region (i.e., 1–100 nm) (**Figure 7**).

By analogy to electron-saturation levels found in elemental atoms, dendrimers possessing unfilled monomer shells are very reactive at the molecular level via their terminal functional groups. They may autoreact to form dendrimer multiples (i.e., dimers, trimers, etc.) or, in essence, nanoscale compounds called megamers by interdendrimer surface reactions. Alternatively, they may simply undergo intramolecular reactions to produce macrocyclic sites. In sharp contrast, dendrimer species possessing saturated monomer shells, mathematically defined by $Z = N_c N_b^{-c}$ (see Figure 5), are not autoreactive, nor do they react with reagents possessing a compatible surface functionality (i.e., either nucleophilic or electrophilic moieties, respectively)

4.4.3.2. Core–Shell Architectural Features of Core-Cleavable [Cystamine Core]-PAMAM Dendrimers

The core–shell architectural features of dendrimers have been described earlier in great detail.^{69,70} Certain features of these dendritic architectures were shown to be quantized as a function of core (N_c) and branch-cell (N_b) multiplicity. The concentric monomer shells (generations) surrounding the nucleus (core) of the dendrimer were shown to have well-defined monomer-shell-saturation levels analogous to those observed for electrons at the atomic level, albeit at a Newtonian dimensional size scale. By analogy to electron shells in atoms, the parameters of certain quantized monomer shells surrounding a dendrimer core can be mathematically predicted. The maximum monomer content per generation is defined by the simple expression $Z = N_c N_b^{c}$.

More specifically, the divergent strategy involving the in situ branch-cell approach to PAMAM dendrimers may be described as a series of quantized, molecular-level "aufbau" events. Formally, such construction involves the covalent, self-assembly of N-(2aminoethyl)acrylamide (2-AEA) monomer units. These structure-controlled, building events are completed by appropriate iterations of the familiar two-step sequence involving (a) alkylation of amino precursors with methyl acrylate, and (b) amidation of amplified ester-terminated intermediates using excess ethylenediamine. These amine (nucleophilic) and acrylate (electrophilic) reagents are assembled to produce a dendritic covalent connectivity consisting of β -alanine units. The N-(2aminoethyl)acrylamide monomer degree of polymerization (DP_{RU}) for each generation (monomer shell level) of a perfect structure is discrete and quantized according to the expression in **eq 1**.

More recently, new synthetic options have been developed for dendrimers by introducing cleavable cores such as the one found in [cystamine core]-PAMAM dendrimers.⁷⁹ As such, the monomer



Figure 6. Core–Shell Representation of the Elements as a Function of Principal Quantum Numbers (Electron Shells) According to Niels Bohr (1922). (Reproduced from Reference 79 with Permission from Elsevier Science.)

shell level (G) and degree of polymerization (DP_{RU}) for the cleaved [cystamine core]-PAMAM dendrimer can be described relative to the new core or sulfhydryl focal point. This focal point resides at a terminus opposite to the surface groups and must be nonreactive toward the surface functionality on the hemiellipsoid as shown in Figure 8. Such a two-dimensional display illustrates the core, monomer shells, and crude coordinates for specific monomer units or terminal groups relative to the core. An abbreviated notation for these coordinates lists the monomer unit degree of polymerization (DP_{RU}) in bold sequential numbers as they appear in each principal shell or generation. These monomer units are associated with generation (monomer shell) levels and are designated by bold numbers in brackets. The superscript associated with each bracket indicates the number of monomer units in that shell. This serves as a monomer accounting system. In this manner, the monomer content is audited within a particular shell as each sequentially introduced monomer unit advances the shell toward a maximum quantized value. This saturation limit is defined by $Z = N_c N_b^{G}$. This monomer accounting system demonstrates how the monomer content per shell (generation) is quantized as a maximum value for each generational level. The total accumulation (DP_{RU}) of monomer units around the core can be predicted (see equation 1).

5. Unique Dendrimer Properties 5.1. Nanoscale Monodispersity

The monodispersed nature of dendrimers, as observed for atoms by Aston, has been verified extensively by mass spectrometry, size-exclusion chromatography, gel electrophoresis, and electron microscopy (TEM)⁸⁰—as illustrated by TEMs for a Gen 5-10 series of PAMAM dendrimers (Figure 9).⁸⁰ As is often the case, the level of monodispersity is determined by the skill of the synthetic chemist, as well as the isolation and purification methods utilized.

In general, convergent methods produce the most nearly monodisperse dendrimers as determined by mass spectrometry. This is because the convergent growth process allows purification at each step of the synthesis and eliminates cumulative effects due to failed couplings.62 Appropriately purified, convergently produced dendrimers are probably the most precise synthetic macromolecules that exist today.

Mass spectrometry has shown that PAMAM dendrimers produced by the divergent method are remarkably monodisperse and have masses consistent with predicted values for the earlier generations (i.e., G = 0-5) (see Figure 7).^{69,70,74} Even at higher generations, as one enters the De Gennes densely packed region, the molecular-weight distributions remain very narrow (i.e., 1.05) and consistent, in spite of the fact that experimental masses deviate substantially from predicted theoretical values. Presumably, De Gennes dense packing produces a very regular and dependable effect that is manifested in the narrow molecularweight distributions.19,77

5.2. Nanoscale Container and Scaffolding **Properties**

Unimolecular container and scaffolding behavior appears to be a periodic property that is specific to each dendrimer family or series. These properties are determined by the size, shape, and multiplicity of the construction components that are used for the core, interior, and surface of the dendrimer (Figure 10).¹⁹ Highermultiplicity components and those that contribute to "tethered congestion" will hasten the development of container properties and rigid-surface scaffolding as a function of generation. Within the PAMAM dendrimer family, these periodic properties are generally manifested in three phases as shown in Figure 10.

The earlier generations (i.e., G = 0-3) do not exhibit any welldefined interior characteristics, whereas interior development related to geometric closure is observed for the intermediate generations (i.e., G = 4-7). Accessibility and departure from the



Figure 7. Core-Shell (Niels Bohr Type Representation) of [Ammonia Core]-PAMAM Dendrimer (Gen 3) as a Function of Principal Monomer Shell Levels (Generations). Mass Spectrometry Data Illustrating Mass Corresponding to a Nonautoreactive Saturated-Shell Structure (i.e., DP = 45; M_r = 5154) Accompanied by Autroreactive Unsaturated-Shell Structures $(DP = 44, 43, and 42; M_r = 5040, 4295, 4812, Respectively).$

Birth of a New Macromolecular Architecture: Dendrimers as Quantized Building Blocks for Nanoscale Synthetic Organic Chemistr

interior is determined by the size and gating properties of the surface groups. At higher generations (i.e., G > 7), where De Gennes dense packing is severe, rigid-scaffolding properties are observed, allowing relatively little access to the interior except for very small guest molecules. The site-isolation and encapsulation properties of dendrimers have been reviewed recently by Esfand and Tomalia,⁸¹ Hecht and Fréchet,²⁶ and Weener et al.⁸²

5.3. Amplification and Functionalization of Dendrimer Surface Groups

Dendrimers within a generational series can be expected to present their terminal groups in at least three different modes, namely as a flexible, semiflexible, or rigid functionalized scaffolding (see Figure 10). Based on mathematically defined dendritic branching rules (i.e., $Z = N_c N_b^G$), the various surface presentations become more congested and rigid as a function of increasing generation level. It is implicit that this surface amplification can be designed to control gating properties unimolecular-container associated with development. Furthermore, dendrimers may be viewed as versatile, nanosized objects that can be surface-functionalized with a vast array of chemical and application features (Figure 11). The ability to control and engineer these parameters provides an endless list of possibilities for utilizing dendrimers as modules for nanodevice design.^{69,83,84,85} Recent reviews have begun to focus on this area.26,27,85-87

5.4. Nanoscale Dimensions and Shapes That Mimic Proteins

In view of the extraordinary structure control and nanoscale dimensions observed for dendrimers, it is not surprising to find extensive interest in their use as globular protein mimics (**Figure 12**).¹⁹ Based on their systematic, size-scaling properties and electrophoretic and hydrodynamic^{75,76} behavior, they are referred to as artificial proteins.^{79,81,83} Substantial effort has been focused recently on the use of dendrimers for site-isolation mimicry of proteins,²⁷ enzyme-like catalysis,⁸⁸ as well as other biomimetic applications,^{83,89} drug delivery,⁸¹ surface engineering,⁹⁰ and light harvesting.^{91,92} These fundamental properties have in fact led to their commercial use as globular protein replacements for gene therapy, immunodiagnostics,^{93,94} and a variety of other biological applications.

6. Importance of Dendrons and Dendrimers for Synthetic Nanochemistry

6.1. Nanostructure Control Within a Dendrimer 6.1.1. Size- and Shape-Designing Features of the Single-Site, Mercapto-Core, Functionalized Dendrons

We recently reported the synthesis of [cystamine core]-PAMAM dendrimers and their facile cleavage under reducing conditions to give single-site, mercapto-functionalized didendrons.⁷⁹ A general strategy for the facile synthesis of both



Figure 8. Niels Bohr Type, Core–Shell Representation of Gen 2–3 [Cystamine Core]-PAMAM Dendrimers in Their Oxidized and Reduced Forms.

surface- and generation-differentiated PAMAM dendrimers was demonstrated by hybridizing two different core-functionalized, mercapto-dendron reagents (Figure 13).⁷⁹

[Cystamine core]-PAMAM dendrimers (Gen 0–3) are displayed vertically as coupled spheres above the bucky ball (**Figure 14**). They are represented with abbreviated notations in brackets to designate the generation level of the respective sulfurbonded didendrons attached to the core before cleavage (i.e., Gen 3 [CYS]-PAMAM is designated as [3]:[3]). By cleaving these homodimers, performing subsequent oxidative coupling reactions on the mercapto-core, functionalized didendrons (i.e., [G]–SH), and utilizing various generation levels and surfaces, a wide variety of size-, shape-, and chemo-differentiated homo- and heterodimer-type nanoscale modules are possible (see Figure 13). A brief catalogue of size- and shape-differentiated products that are possible by hybridizing various combinations of homo-



Figure 9. Transmission Electron Micrographs (TEMs) of Gen 5–10 PAMAM Dendrimers. Sample ① Contains Three Molecules of Gen 10 Dendrimer for Comparison.
 Bar Length = 50 nm. (Reproduced from Reference 80 with Permission from ACS.)

functionalized (Gen 0–3) cystamine precursors are shown in Figure 14. Two experimentally demonstrated examples of size-, shape-, and regiochemically differentiated hybridization products are illustrated by structures [0]:[1] and [1]:[3]. To the right of these hybridized dendrimers are two well-known globular proteins, namely insulin (diam 3.0 nm) and *Cytochrome c* (diam 4.0 nm). It should be noted that not only do the overall dimensions of these proteins scale closely to those of these two dendrimers, but the ability to synthesize nanoscale clefts and cusps, defined in the hybridized dendrimer architectures, is an important step toward mimicking unique and important differentiated shapes and surfaces found in these biostructures.^{20,70,83}

6.1.2. Size Comparison of Dendrimers with Buckminsterfullerene and Small Molecules

The variety of sizes, shapes, and chemically differentiated surfaces that are possible by the combination of atoms to form molecular orbitals is staggering. A sampling and comparison may be visualized, to a crude first approximation, as space-filling objects represented by Corey-Pauling models. Such models are arranged in ascending complexity from right to left, as shown at the bottom of Figure 14. The importance of these parameters in defining the central dogma (size, shape, and functionality) of traditional chemistry cannot be overstated. A scaled comparison of these small-molecule parameters with buckminsterfullerene, a reference structure that defines the entry into the nanoscale region, reveals several interesting features. Glucose has a diameter of approximately 0.5 nm. Although it is about half the size of a bucky ball, it possesses surfaces which are richly decorated with chemically differentiated primary and secondary hydroxyl groups, as well as ether domains whose molecular orbitals define subnanoscale cusps and clefts in space. In contrast, the bucky ball symmetry presents an undifferentiated spheroidal surface with a dimension of approximately 1 nm.

Buckminsterfullerenes (diam \cong 1 nm) are precise, quantized nanostructures consisting of 60 or 70 carbon atoms, which have been polymerized into the familiar soccer-ball-type structures.²² In contrast, nanotubes derived from carbon and other elements⁹⁵ are available in various lengths, but with only several discrete



Figure 10. Periodic Properties of PAMAM Dendrimers as a Function of Generation. Various Chemophysical Dendrimer Surfaces Amplified According to $Z = N_c N_b^{g}$, Where N_c = Core Multiplicity, N_b = Branch-Cell Multiplicity, and G = Generation. (Reproduced from Reference 19 with Permission from CRC Press.) diameters. Bucky balls and carbon nanotubes are some of the most intensely studied modules for abiotic nanoscale device design.96,97 As nanoscale building blocks, these modules allow very limited opportunity to control structure relative to size, shape, and compositional or functional group design. It should be apparent that the above dendrimer-based strategies offer promising new alternatives for controlling these parameters.

6.2. Nanostructure Control Beyond the Dendrimer

Dendrimer-synthesis strategies now provide virtual control of macromolecular nanostructures as a function of size,^{80,98} shape,⁹⁹ and surface or interior functional groups.27 These strategies involve the covalent assembly of hierarchical components such as reactive monomers (A),⁶⁴ branch cells (B),^{65,68} and dendrons (C)⁶⁷ around atomic or molecular cores according to divergent or convergent dendritic branching principles (Figure 15).4.68,100 Systematic filling of space around a core with shells (layers) of branch cells (i.e., generations) produces discrete core-shell dendrimer structures. Dendrimers are quantized bundles of mass that possess amplified surface functionality and are mathematically predictable.68 Predicted molecular weights and

surface stoichiometry have been confirmed experimentally by mass spectrometry,68,69,71 gel electrophoresis,75,76 and other analytical methods.^{80,98} It is now recognized that empirical structures such as B, C, and D may be used to define these hierarchical constructions. Such synthetic strategies have produced traditional dendrimers with dimensions that extend well into the lower nanoscale region (i.e., 1-20 nm).¹⁰¹ The precise structure control and unique new properties exhibited by these dendrimeric architectures have yielded many interesting advanced-material properties.^{26,102,103} Nanoscale dendrimeric containers102,104,105 and scaffoldings27 have been used to template zero-valent-metal nanodomains,86,106 nanoscale magnets,107-109 electron-conducting matrices,^{110,111} as well as provide a variety of novel optoelectronic properties.112,113

of precise nanostructures (i.e., dendrons (B) and dendrimers (C)) larger than 15-20 nm has several serious disadvantages. Firstly, it is hampered by the large number of reiterative synthetic steps required to attain these higher dimensions (e.g., Gen 9; PAMAM dendrimer, diam \cong 10 nm, requires 18 reaction steps). Secondly, these constructions are limited by the De Gennes dense-packing





Figure 11. Options for Modifying Amine-Terminated Dendrimers by Utilizing Classical Subnanoscale and Nanoscale Reagents.



Figure 12. The Close Dimensional Size (nm) of Selected Proteins to Respective Generations of [Ammonia Core]-dendri-PAMAM Dendrimer. (Reproduced from Reference 19 with Permission from CRC Press.)

phenomenon, which precludes ideal dendritic construction beyond certain limiting generations.^{68,114} For these reasons, our attention has turned to the use of dendrimers as reactive modules for the rapid construction of controlled nanoarchitectures possessing a higher complexity and dimensions beyond the dendrimer. We refer to these generic poly(dendrimers) as megamers.¹¹⁸ Both randomly assembled megamers,¹¹⁵ as well as structure-controlled megamers,¹¹⁶⁻¹¹⁸ have been demonstrated. Recently, new mathematically defined megamers (dendrimer clusters) or core-shell tecto(dendrimers) have been reported.^{103,116,119,120} The principles of these structurecontrolled-megamer syntheses mimic those used for the traditional core-shell construction of dendrimers. First, a megamer-core reagent (usually a spheroid) is selected. Next, a limited amount of this reactive core reagent is combined with an excess of a megamer-shell reagent. The objective is to completely saturate the spheroid target core surface with covalently bonded spheroidal megamer-shell reagent. Since the diameters of the megamer-core and shell reagents are very well defined, it is possible to mathematically predict the number of megamer-shell molecules required to saturate a targeted core dendrimer.121

These core-shell relationships have been analyzed mathematically as a function of the ratio of core (r_1) and shell (r_2) radii.¹²¹ At low r_1/r_2 values (i.e., 0.1–1.2), very important symmetry properties emerge as shown in **Figure 16**. It can be seen that, when the core reagent is small and the shell reagent is larger, only a very limited number of shell-type dendrimers can be attached to the core dendrimer based on available space. However, when $r_1/r_2 \ge 1.2$, the space becomes available to attach many more spheroidal shell reagents up to a discrete saturation level. The saturation number (N_{max}) is well defined and can be predicted from a general expression that is described by the Mansfield–Tomalia–Rakesh equation (see Figure 16).

6.3. Dendrimers as Reactive Modules for the Synthesis of More Complex Nanoscale Architectures (Megamers)

6.3.1. Saturated-Shell-Architecture Approach

The general chemistry used in this approach involves the combination of a limited amount of an amine-terminated, dendrimeric core reagent (e.g., G = 5-7; NH₂-terminated PAMAM dendrimer) with an excess of a carboxylic acid terminated (e.g., PAMAM) dendrimeric shell reagent.¹¹⁹ These two charge-



Figure 13. Reduction and Re-Oxidation of Cystamine-Core Dendrimers Possessing Different Surface Groups and Generational Levels to Produce Terminal-Group- and Generation-Differentiated Hybrid Dendrimers. (Reproduced from Reference 79 with Permission from Elsevier Science.)



Figure 14. Scaled Space-Filling Models Comparing Small Molecules (Corey–Pauling) to Buckminsterfullerene and Various [Cystamine Core]-PAMAM Dendrimers (Represented as Spheres). Bold Numbers in Brackets Indicate the Generation Level of the Respective Dendrimer Hemiellipsoids. These Size-Scaled Synthetic Structures Are Compared to Two Globular Proteins: Insulin and *Cytochrome C.*

Tomalia

Donald A.

52

differentiated species are allowed to self-assemble into the electrostatically driven, supramolecular, core–shell tecto-(dendrimer) architecture. After equilibration, covalent-bond formation at these charge-neutralized, dendrimer contact sites is induced with carbodiimide reagents (**Figure 17**).^{119,120}

The carboxylic acid terminated shell-reagent dendrimers (e.g., G = 3 or 5) were synthesized by ring opening of succinic anhydride with the appropriate amine-terminated PAMAM dendrimers.

All reactions leading to core–shell tecto(dendrimers) were performed in the presence of LiCl at room temperature as dilute solutions (~ 0.5 wt %) in water. Equilibration times of 16–20 h were required to complete the charge-neutralized self-assembly of excess shell reagent around the limited core dendrimer reagent. Following this self-assembly and equilibration, a linking reagent, 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride, was added to covalently bond the assembly of dendrimeric shell reagents to a single dendrimeric core reagent at the amine–carboxylic acid interaction sites. These sites are presumed to reside primarily at the exterior of the core dendrimer reagent.^{118,119}

Remarkably monodispersed products were obtained by performing the core-shell self-assembly reactions in the presence of LiCl. In the absence of LiCl, these reactions yielded bimodal or trimodal product-mass distributions (as observed by SEC). Core-shell products formed in the absence of LiCl are multimodal, and are presumed to be due to clustering of the amine-terminated core reagent into various domain sizes. Such clustering of amine-terminated PAMAM dendrimers has been noted in earlier work.⁸⁰ Attempts to subsequently chargeneutralize these polydispersed domains with anionic dendrimeric shell reagent produced a broad product distribution. Reversing the terminal functional groups on the core and shell reagents, respectively (i.e., using carboxylic acid terminated PAMAM dendrimer as the core and excess amine-terminated PAMAM dendrimer as the shell reagent) under identical reaction conditions, did not yield the desired product. The reason for this is not evident from our studies so far.

6.3.2. Unsaturated-Shell-Architecture Approach

The second method, the direct covalent-bond-formation method, produces semi-controlled, partially filled shell structures.^{83,118} It involves the reaction of a limited amount of a nucleophilic dendrimeric core reagent with an excess of electrophilic dendrimeric shell reagent as illustrated in **Figure 18**.¹²⁰ This route involves the random parking of the reactive shell reagent on a core-substrate surface. As a consequence, partially filled shell products are obtained, which possess relatively narrow, but not precise molecular-weight distributions as noted for saturated-shell architectures.¹¹⁹ These distributions are determined by the core–shell parking efficiency prior to covalent-bond formation.

Various PAMAM dendrimeric core reagents (either amineor ester-functionalized) were each allowed to react with an excess of an appropriate PAMAM dendrimeric shell reagent. The reactions were performed at 40 °C in methanol and monitored by FT-IR, ¹³C NMR, size-exclusion chromatography (SEC), and gel electrophoresis. Conversions in Step A (see Figure 18) were monitored by SEC and confirmed by observing the formation of shorter-retention-time products, consistent with higher-molecular-weight structures. Additional evidence was gained by observing the loss of the migratory band associated with the dendrimeric core reagent present in the initial reaction mixture, accompanied by the formation of a higher-molecular-weight product, which displayed a much shorter migratory band position on the electrophoretic gel. In fact, the molecular weights of the resulting core-shell tecto(dendrimers) could be estimated by comparing the migratory time of the core-shell products with the migration distances of the PAMAM dendrimer reagents (e.g., G = 2-10) used for their construction.75

It was important to perform capping reactions on the surface of the resulting unsaturated, ester-terminated core-shell products, in order to pacify the highly reactive amine cleft surfaces against further reaction. Preferred capping reagents for pacifying the ester domains of the surface were either 2aminoethanol or tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane (TRIS).⁸³



Figure 15. Hierarchy of Empirical Construction Components: Monomers (a), Branch Cells (b), Dendrons (c), and Dendrimers (d) Leading to Core–Shell Tecto(dendrimers) (e).

7. Core-Shell Patterns Influencing the Modular Reactivity of Dendrimers

Dendritic species, possessing an unsaturated outer monomer shell consisting of ester and amine domains, exhibited autoreactive behavior. They were often encountered, if a completely saturated state of either ester or amine groups was not attained. These species, which included missing-branch structures, led to the formation of monodendrimers containing macrocyclic terminal groups as well as moderate amounts of megamers (i.e., dimeric, trimeric, etc. species). Ideal dendrimer structures (i.e., saturated-outer-monomer-shell products) could, however, be separated from these side products by silica gel column chromatography and preparative TLC isolation techniques. Ideal dendrimer structures that exhibited mathematically predictable masses, as well as unsaturated-monomer-shell products exhibiting mass defects. were readily

characterized by electrospray (ESI) and MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry.⁷¹⁻⁷⁴

Recently, we have reported work that offers additional evidence that unfilled-outer-monomer-shell species are autoreactive intermediates that do indeed lead to megamer formation. In general, saturated-shell PAMAM dendrimers (i.e., all-amine- or all-ester-group-saturated surfaces) are very robust species (i.e., are analogous to inert gas configurations observed at the atomic level). In this regard, *they do not exhibit autoreactive characteristics*. Such samples may be stored for months or years without change. On the other hand, PAMAM dendrimer samples possessing unfilled monomer shells (i.e., amine and ester group domains on the dendrimer surface) are notorious for exhibiting autoreactive properties leading to terminal looping (i.e., macrocycle formation) and megamer formation.^{69,70}

Remarkably, these autoreactivity patterns are also observed for the dimensionally larger core-shell tecto(dendrimer)







VOL. 37, NO. 2 • 2004 Aldrichimica Acta Birth of a New Macromolecular Architecture: Dendrimers as Quantized Building Blocks for Nanoscale Synthetic Organic Chemistr

54

architectures. For example, saturated-shell, core–shell tecto(dendrimer) architectures *exhibit no autoreactivity*; whereas partially filled shell, core–shell tecto(dendrimers) *exhibit profound autoreactivity*, unless pacified by reagents possessing orthogonally reactive functionalities. This behavior is comparable to that of atoms and basic dendrimers (**Figure 19**).^{83,120}

8. An Overview of New Nanosynthetic Strategies for the Organic Chemist

An overview of the hierarchical complexity that leads to precise, controlled nanostructures clearly illustrates the importance of quantized building blocks for viable bottom-up synthetic strategies (**Figure 20**).¹⁹ The importance of atom modules (0.1–0.6 nm) for the small-molecule (traditional chemistry) age and monomers (0.5–1.0 nm) for the macromolecular (polymer) age clearly hints at the significant role that dendrimers (1.0–20 nm) are expected to play as appropriately length-scaled, quantized building blocks for the synthesis of well-defined, more complex nanostructures. Experimental work has already demonstrated the ability to control size, shape, and chemical functionality within a wide variety of dendrimer structures. The first steps have been taken to demonstrate the use of these designed dendrimeric structures as fundamental building

blocks for the synthesis of well-defined nanostructures beyond dendrimers (i.e., megamers), specifically the recent new class of core–shell tecto(dendrimers).^{83,118,119,120}

9. From Atom-Based (Classical) to Dendrimer-Based (Nanoscale) Chemistry

Historically, it is well recognized that Dalton's proposed use of atom modules for the synthesis of higher chemical complexity in his New System of Chemical Philosophy (1808)7 and Staudinger's catenation of monomers to create macromolecules⁸ provided the critical enabling building blocks, and hence the synthetic platforms, for the very important fields they pioneered. These historical events encountered resistance at their inception and, in some cases, these individuals faced severe peer criticism.⁸ It is from this perspective and in view of recent concept demonstrations that I am compelled to make the bold proposal that "what atoms have been to traditional chemistry and monomers to polymer chemistry, dendrimers should be to the emerging science of synthetic nanochemistry" (Figure 21).^{69,70} The future use of dendrimers as fundamental, reactive building blocks is expected to provide the enabling platform required for the routine synthesis of broad classes of well-defined synthetic organic, inorganic, and hybridized biomolecular nanostructures (see Figure 11). The significant role that synthetic organic and polymer



Figure 19. Quantized Module (Building Block) Reactivity Patterns at the Subnanoscale (Atoms), Lower Nanoscale (Dendrimers), and Higher Nanoscale (Core–Shell Tecto(dendrimers)) Levels Involving Unsaturated Electron, Monomer, or Dendrimer Shells.



Figure 20. Approximate Nanoscale Dimensions as a Function of Atoms, Monomers, Branch Cells, Dendrons, Dendrimers, and Megamers.

chemists are presently playing in the development of this new field is readily apparent from a recent issue of *Tetrahedron Symposia-in-Print*.¹²²

10. Conclusions

Dendritic polymers are expected to play a key role as enabling building blocks for nanotechnology during the 21st century, just as the first three traditional architectural classes of synthetic polymers have so successfully fulfilled critical material and functional needs in the plastics age during the past half century. The controlled shape, size, and differentiated functionality of dendrimers; their ability to provide both isotropic and anisotropic assemblies; their compatibility with many other nanoscale building blocks such as DNA, metal nanocrystals, and nanotubes; their potential for ordered self-assembly; their ability to combine both organic and inorganic components; and their propensity to either encapsulate or be engineered into unimolecular functional devices make dendrimers uniquely versatile amongst existing nanoscale building blocks and materials. Dendritic polymers, especially dendrons and dendrimers, are expected to fulfill an important role as fundamental modules for nanoscale synthesis. It is from this perspective that it is appropriate to be optimistic about the future of this new major polymer class, the *dendritic state*.

11. Acknowledgements

This work was funded by the Army Research Laboratory (ARL), Dendritic Polymer Center of Excellence (Contract DAAL-01-1996-02-044). I would like to express my sincere appreciation to Ms. L. S. Nixon for preparing the manuscript.

12. References

- (1) Anderson, P. W. *Science* **1972**, *177*, 393.
- (2) Atkinson, W. I. Nanocosm: Nanotechnology and the Big Changes Coming from the Inconceivably Small; American Management Association: New York, 2003.
- (3) National Nanotechnology Initiative Home Page. http://www.nano.gov/ (accessed Feb 2004).

Atom-Based (Classical) Chemistry

Formation of Atomic

Architecture from Subatomic Particles

Dendrimer-Based (Nanoscale) Chemistry

Dendrimers

(Nanoscale Monomers)

Ζ

Monomers

Molecular Amplificatior

Electrons

N = atomic nucleus

 (\mathbf{N})

 (\mathbf{I})

Initiator

Core

- Dendrimers and Other Dendritic Polymers; Fréchet, J. M. J., Tomalia, D. A., Eds.; Wiley: Chichester, 2001.
- (5) Tomalia, D. A.; Fréchet, J. M. J. J. Polym. Sci., Part A: Polym. Chem. 2002, 40, 2719.
- (6) Tomalia, D. A. Mater. Today 2003, 6 (December), 72.
- (7) Partington, J. R. A Short History of Chemistry, 3rd ed.; Dover Publications: New York, 1989. (An unaltered republication of the same work that was published by St. Martin's Press in 1957.)
- Staudinger, H. From Organic Chemistry to Macromolecules; Wiley-Interscience: New York, 1970.
- Morawetz, H. Polymers. The Origin and Growth of a Science; Wiley: New York, 1985.
- (10) Pullman, B. *The Atom in the History of Human Thought*; Oxford University Press: New York, 1998.
- (11) Berzelius, J. Fortsch. Phys. Wissensch. 1832, 11, 44; cited in reference 7, pp 203–205.
- (12) Corey, E. J.; Cheng, X.-m. *The Logic of Chemical Synthesis*; Wiley: New York, 1989.
- (13) Heilbronner, E.; Dunitz, J. D. *Reflections on Symmetry*; VCH Publishers: New York, 1993.
- (14) Buhleier, E.; Wehner, W.; Vögtle, F. Synthesis 1978, 155.
- (15) Flory, P. J. *Principles of Polymer Chemistry*; Cornell University Press: Ithaca, NY, 1953.
- (16) Roovers, J., Ed. Advances in Polymer Science, Branched Polymers II; Springer-Verlag: Berlin, 2000; Vol. 143.
- (17) Metallocene-Based Polyolefins; Scheirs, J., Kaminsky, W., Eds.; Wiley: Chichester, 2000; Vol. 1 and 2.
- (18) Elias, H.-G. An Introduction to Polymer Science; VCH: Weinheim, 1997.
- (19) Tomalia, D. A.; Mardel, K.; Henderson, S. A.; Holan, G.; Esfand, R. In *Handbook of Nanoscience, Engineering, and Technology*; Goddard, W. A., III, Brenner, D. W., Lyshevski, S. E., Iafrate, G. J., Eds.; CRC Press: Boca Raton, 2003; pp **20**–1 to **20**–34.
- (20) Goodsell, D. S. Am. Scientist 2000, 88, 230.

Staudinger's

Hypothesis

Structure-Controlled Polymers (Megamers)

(21) Atkinson, W. I. Nanocosm: Nanotechnology and the Big Changes Coming from the Inconceivably Small; American Management Association: New York, 2003, pp 167–194.

Statistical Polymers



Figure 21. A Comparison of Atom-Based Classical Chemistry (Dalton and Staudinger Hypotheses) with Dendrimer-Based Nanoscale Chemistry (Tomalia Hypothesis) for Synthesizing Higher-Complexity Structures.

Small Molecules

(Monomers)

Dalton's

Hypothesis

Electron Bonding

Tomalia's

Hypothesis

Functional Group

Bonding

Tomalia

Donald A.

- (22) Buckminsterfullerenes; Billups, W. E., Ciufolini, M. A., Eds.; VCH Publishers: New York, 1993.
- (23) Richardson, C. F.; Schuster, D. I.; Wilson, S. R. Org. Lett. 2000, 2, 1011.
- (24) Tomalia, D. A. Macromol. Symp. 1996, 101, 243.
- (25) Naj, A. K. Persistent Inventor Markets a Molecule. *The Wall Street Journal*, Feb 26, 1996, p B1.
- (26) Hecht, S.; Fréchet, J. M. J. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2001, 40, 74.
- (27) Tomalia, D. A.; Naylor, A. M.; Goddard, W. A., III Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl. 1990, 29, 138.
- (28) Fréchet, J. M. J.; Hawker, C. J.; Gitsov, I.; Leon, J. W. J. Macromol. Sci., Pure Appl. Chem. 1999, A33, 1399.
- (29) Voit, B. I. Acta Polymer. 1995, 46, 87.
- (30) Fischer, M.; Vögtle, F. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1999, 38, 884.
- (31) Flory, P. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1952, 74, 2718.
- (32) Gunatillake, P. A.; Odian, G.; Tomalia, D. A. *Macromolecules* 1988, 21, 1556.
- (33) Kim, Y. H.; Webster, O. W. Polym. Prepr. 1988, 29, 310.
- (34) Kim, Y. H.; Webster, O. W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 112, 4592.
- (35) Emrick, T.; Chang, H.-T.; Fréchet, J. M. J. J. Polym. Sci., Part A: Polym. Chem. 2000, 38, 4850.
- (36) Emrick, T.; Chang, H.-T.; Fréchet, J. M. J. Macromolecules 1999, 32, 6380.
- (37) Bharathi, P.; Moore, J. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 3391.
- (38) Muzafarov, A. M.; Rebrov, E. A.; Gorbatsevich, O. B.; Golly, M.; Gankema, H.; Moller, M. *Macromol. Symp.* 1996, *102*, 35.
- (39) Miravet, J. F.; Fréchet, J. M. J. *Macromolecules* **1998**, *31*, 3461.
- (40) Chu, F.; Hawker, C. J. Polym. Bull. 1993, 30, 265.
- (41) Hawker, C. J.; Lee, R.; Fréchet, J. M. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1991, 113, 4583.
- (42) Uhrich, K. E.; Hawker, C. J.; Fréchet, J. M. J.; Turner, S. R. *Macromolecules* **1992**, *25*, 4583.
- (43) Liu, M.; Vladimirov, N.; Fréchet, J. M. J. Macromolecules 1999, 32, 6881.
- (44) Fréchet, J. M. J.; Henni, M.; Gitsov, I.; Aoshima, S.; Leduc, M.
 R.; Grubbs, R. B. Science 1995, 269, 1080.
- (45) Hawker, C. J.; Farrington, P. J.; Mackay, M. E.; Wooley, K. L.; Fréchet, J. M. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 4409.
- (46) Sunder, A.; Heinemann, J.; Frey, H. Chem. Eur. J. 2000, 6, 2499.
- (47) Gong, C.; Miravet, J.; Fréchet, J. M. J. J. Polym. Sci., Part A: Polym. Chem. 1999, 37, 3193.
- (48) Tomalia, D. A.; Hedstrand, D. M.; Ferritto, M. S. *Macromolecules* **1991**, *24*, 1435.
- (49) Gauthier, M.; Möller, M. Macromolecules 1991, 24, 4548.
- (50) Kee, R. A.; Gauthier, M.; Tomalia, D. A. In *Dendrimers and Other Dendritic Polymers*; Fréchet, J. M. J., Tomalia, D. A., Eds.; Wiley: Chichester, 2001; pp 209–235.
- (51) Gauthier, M.; Li, J.; Dockendorff, J. *Macromolecules* **2003**, *36*, 2642.
- (52) Six, J.-L.; Gnanou, Y. Macromol. Symp. 1995, 95, 137.
- (53) Taton, D.; Cloutet, E.; Gnanou, Y. Macromol. Chem. Phys. 1998, 199, 2501.
- (54) Trollsas, M.; Hedrick, J. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 4644.
- (55) Trollsas, M.; Hedrick, J. L. Macromolecules 1998, 31, 4390.
- (56) Advances in Polymer Science, Branched Polymers I; Roovers, J., Ed.; Springer-Verlag: Berlin, 1999; Vol. 142.
- (57) Grubbs, R. B.; Hawker, C. J.; Dao, J.; Fréchet, J. M. J. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl. 1997, 36, 270.
- (58) Guan, Z.; Cotts, P. M.; McCord, E. F.; McLain, S. J. Science 1999, 283, 2059.
- (59) Tomalia, D. A.; Dewald, J. R.; Hall, M. J.; Martin, S. J.; Smith,P. B. In Preprints of the 1st SPSJ International Polymer

Conference, Society of Polymer Science Japan: Kyoto, Japan, August 1984; p 65.

- (60) Tomalia, D. A.; Baker, H.; Dewald, J.; Hall, M.; Kallos, G.; Martin, S.; Roeck, J.; Ryder, J.; Smith, P. *Polym. J. (Tokyo)* **1985**, *17*, 117.
- (61) Esfand, R.; Tomalia, D. A. In *Dendrimers and Other Dendritic Polymers*; Fréchet, J. M. J., Tomalia, D. A., Eds.; Wiley: Chichester, 2001; pp 587–604.
- (62) Fréchet, J. M. J.; Ihre, H.; Davey, M. In *Dendrimers and Other Dendritic Polymers*; Fréchet, J. M. J., Tomalia, D. A., Eds.; Wiley: Chichester, 2001; pp 569–586.
- (63) Van Genderen, M. H. P.; Mak, M. H. A. P.; De Brabander-van den Berg, E. M. M.; Meijer, E. W. In *Dendrimers and Other Dendritic Polymers*; Fréchet, J. M. J., Tomalia, D. A., Eds.; Wiley: Chichester, 2001; pp 605–616.
- (64) Tomalia, D. A. Sci. Am. 1995, 272(5), 42.
- (65) Newkome, G. R.; Moorefield, C. N.; Vögtle, F. Dendritic Molecules; VCH: Weinheim, 1996.
- (66) Hawker, C. J.; Fréchet, J. M. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 112, 7638.
- (67) Zeng, F.; Zimmerman, S. C. Chem. Rev. 1997, 97, 1681.
- (68) Lothian-Tomalia, M. K.; Hedstrand, D. M.; Tomalia, D. A.; Padias, A. B.; Hall, H. K., Jr. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, 15495.
- (69) Tomalia, D. A. Adv. Mater. 1994, 6, 529.
- (70) Tomalia, D. A. Aldrichimica Acta 1993, 26, 91.
- Kallos, G. J.; Tomalia, D. A.; Hedstrand, D. M.; Lewis, S.; Zhou, J. Rapid Commun. Mass Spectrom. 1991, 5, 383.
- (72) Dvornic, P. R.; Tomalia, D. A. Macromol. Symp. 1995, 98, 403.
- (73) Hummelen, J. C.; Van Dongen, J. L. J.; Meijer, E. W. Chem. Eur. J. 1997, 3, 1489.
- (74) Peterson, J.; Allikmaa, V.; Subbi, J.; Pehk, T.; Lopp, M. Eur. Polym. J. 2003, 39, 33.
- (75) Brothers, H. M., II; Piehler, L. T.; Tomalia, D. A. J. Chromatogr. A 1998, 814, 233.
- (76) Zhang, C.; Tomalia, D. A. In *Dendrimers and Other Dendritic Polymers*; Fréchet, J. M. J., Tomalia, D. A., Eds.; Wiley: Chichester, 2001; pp 239–252.
- (77) Tomalia, D. A.; Fréchet, J. M. J. In *Dendrimers and Other Dendritic Polymers*; Fréchet, J. M. J., Tomalia, D. A., Eds.; Wiley: Chichester, 2001; pp 3–44.
- (78) Bohr, N. The Structure of the Atom. In *Nobel Lectures. Physics* 1922–1941; Elsevier: Amsterdam, 1965 (out of print); available at http://www.nobel.se/physics/laureates/1922/bohrlecture.html (accessed May 2004).
- (79) Tomalia, D. A.; Huang, B.; Swanson, D. R.; Brothers, H. M., II; Klimash, J. W. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 3799.
- Jackson, C. L.; Chanzy, H. D.; Booy, F. P.; Drake, B. J.; Tomalia,
 D. A.; Bauer, B. J.; Amis, E. J. *Macromolecules* 1998, *31*, 6259.
- (81) Esfand, R.; Tomalia, D. A. Drug Discovery Today 2001, 6(8), 427.
- (82) Weener, J.-W.; Baars, M. W. P. L.; Meijer, E. W. In *Dendrimers and Other Dendritic Polymers*; Fréchet, J. M. J., Tomalia, D. A., Eds.; Wiley: Chichester, 2001; pp 387–424.
- (83) Tomalia, D. A.; Brothers, H. M., II; Piehler, L. T.; Durst, H. D.; Swanson, D. R. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **2002**, *99*, 5081.
- (84) De A. A. Soler-Illia, G. J.; Rozes, L.; Boggiano, M. K.; Sanchez,
 C.; Turrin, C.-O.; Caminade, A.-M.; Majoral, J.-P. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* 2000, *39*, 4250.
- (85) Tomalia, D. A.; Majoros, I. In *Supramolecular Polymers*; Ciferri, A., Ed.; Marcel Dekker: New York, 2000; Chapter 9, pp 359–434.
- (86) Crooks, R. M.; Lemon, B., III; Sun, L.; Yeung, L. K.; Zhao, M. In *Topics in Current Chemistry*; Springer-Verlag: Berlin, 2001; Vol. 212, pp 81–135.

Aldrichimica Acta

VOL. 37, NO. 2 • 2004

57

- (87) Freeman, A. W.; Koene, S. C.; Malenfant, P. R. L.; Thompson, M. E.; Fréchet, J. M. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 12385.
- (88) Piotti, M. E.; Rivera, F., Jr.; Bond, R.; Hawker, C. J.; Fréchet, J. M. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1999, 121, 9471.
- (89) Bieniarz, C. In *Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology*; Marcel Dekker: New York, 1999; Vol. 18, pp 55–89.
- (90) Tully, D. C.; Fréchet, J. M. J. Chem. Commun. 2001, 1229.
- (91) Andronov, A.; Fréchet, J. M. J. Chem. Commun. 2000, 1701.
- (92) Jiang, D.-L.; Aida, T. In *Dendrimers and Other Dendritic Polymers*; Fréchet, J. M. J., Tomalia, D. A., Eds.; Wiley: Chichester, 2001; pp 425–439.
- (93) Singh, P.; Moll, F., III; Lin, S. H.; Ferzli, C. Clin. Chem. 1996, 42, 1567.
- (94) Singh, P. In *Dendrimers and Other Dendritic Polymers*; Fréchet, J. M. J., Tomalia, D. A., Eds.; Wiley: Chichester, 2001; pp 463–484.
- (95) Nath, M.; Rao, C. N. R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2001, 123, 4841.
- (96) O'Connell, M. J.; Bachilo, S. M.; Huffman, C. B.; Moore, V. C.; Strano, M. S.; Haroz, E. H.; Rialon, K. L.; Boul, P. J.; Noon, W. H.; Ma, J.; Hauge, R. H.; Weisman, R. B.; Smalley, R. E. Science 2002, 297, 593.
- (97) Zhao, Y.; Yakobson, B. I.; Smalley, R. E. Phys. Rev. Lett. 2002, 88, 185501.
- (98) Li, J.; Piehler, L. T.; Qin, D.; Baker, J. R., Jr.; Tomalia, D. A.; Meier, D. J. *Langmuir* **2000**, *16*, 5613.
- (99) Yin, R.; Zhu, Y.; Tomalia, D. A.; Ibuki, H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 2678.
- (100) Matthews, O. A.; Shipway, A. N.; Stoddart, J. F. Prog. Polym. Sci. **1998**, 23, 1.
- (101) Majoral, J.-P.; Caminade, A.-M. Chem. Rev. 1999, 99, 845.
- (102) Jansen, J. F. G. A.; De Brabander-van den Berg, E. M. M.; Meijer, E. W. Science 1994, 266, 1226.
- (103) Freemantle, M. Chem. Eng. News 1999, 77(44), 27.
- (104) Balogh, L.; Tomalia, D. A.; Hagnauer, G. L. Chem. Innovation 2000, 30(3), 19.
- (105) Tomalia, D. A.; Esfand, R. Chem. Ind. 1997, No. 11, 416.
- (106) Balogh, L.; Tomalia, D. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 7355.
- (107) Shull, R. D.; Balogh, L.; Swanson, D. R.; Tomalia, D. A. In Book of Abstracts, 216th National Meeting of the American Chemical Society, Boston, MA, Aug 23–27, 1998; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1998; MACR-069.
- (108) Rajca, A.; Utamapanya, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1993, 115, 10688.
- (109) Rajca, A.; Wongsriratanakul, J.; Rajca, S.; Cerny, R. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1998, 37, 1229.
- (110) Tabakovic, I.; Miller, L. L.; Duan, R. G.; Tully, D. C.; Tomalia, D. A. Chem. Mater. 1997, 9, 736.
- (111) Miller, L. L.; Duan, R. G.; Tully, D. C.; Tomalia, D. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 1005.
- (112) Kawa, M.; Fréchet, J. M. J. Chem. Mater. 1998, 10, 286.
- (113) Sato, T.; Jiang, D.-L.; Aida, T. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1999**, 121, 10658.
- (114) De Gennes, P. G.; Hervet, H. J. Phys., Lett. (Paris) 1983, 44, L-351.
- (115) Tomalia, D. A.; Hedstrand, D. M.; Wilson, L. R. In Encyclopedia of Polymer Science and Engineering; Kroschwitz, J. I., Ed.; Wiley: New York, 1990; Index Volume, Second Edition, pp 46–92.
- (116) Li, J.; Swanson, D. R.; Qin, D.; Brothers, H. M., II; Piehler, L. T.; Tomalia, D. A.; Meier, D. J. *Langmuir* **1999**, *15*, 7347.
- (117) Uppuluri, S.; Swanson, D. R.; Brothers, H. M., II; Piehler, L. T.; Li, J.; Meier, D. J.; Hagnauer, G. L.; Tomalia, D. A. *Polym. Mater. Sci. Eng.* **1999**, *80*, 55.

- (118) Tomalia, D. A.; Uppuluri, S.; Swanson, D. R.; Li, J. Pure Appl. Chem. 2000, 72, 2343.
- (119) Uppuluri, S.; Swanson, D. R.; Piehler, L. T.; Li, J.; Hagnauer, G. L.; Tomalia, D. A. *Adv. Mater* **2000**, *12*, 796.
- (120) Tomalia, D. A.; Swanson, D. R. In *Dendrimers and Other Dendritic Polymers*; Fréchet, J. M. J., Tomalia, D. A., Eds.; Wiley: Chichester, 2001; pp 617–629.
- (121) Mansfield, M. L.; Rakesh, L.; Tomalia, D. A. J. Chem. Phys. 1996, 105, 3245.
- (122) Tetrahedron Symposia-in-Print; Smith, D. K., Ed.; Elsevier Science: Amsterdam, 2003; Vol. 59: Recent Developments in Dendrimer Chemistry, pp 3787–4024.

Note Added in Proof

Silicon- and gallium-based nanowire components have been used recently to construct unique nanoscale dendrigraft structures (Wang, D.; Qian, F.; Yang, C.; Zhong, Z.; Lieber, C. M. *Nano Lett.* **2004**, *4*, 871).

About the Author

Donald A. Tomalia received his B.A. in chemistry from the University of Michigan and, while at the Dow Chemical Company (1962–1990), completed his Ph.D. in physical organic chemistry at Michigan State University (1968) under Professor Harold Hart. His discovery of the cationic polymerization of 2-oxazolines led to two international industrial research awards (R&D–100) in 1978 and 1986. His discovery of dendrimers (dendritic architecture) in 1979 led to a third R&D–100 award in 1991 and the Leonardo da Vinci Award (Paris, France) in 1996. He has recently received the Society of Polymer Science Japan (SPSJ) Award for Outstanding Achievement in Polymer Science (2003).

In 1990, he joined the Michigan Molecular Institute (MMI) as Professor and Director of Nanoscale Chemistry & Architecture, and served in that capacity until 1999. He cofounded Dendritech, Inc., the first commercial producer of dendrimers, and served as its founding President and Chief Scientist from 1992 to 2000. He became Vice President of Technology for MMI (1998–2000), while simultaneously serving as Scientific Director of the Biologic Nanotechnology Center, University of Michigan Medical School (1998–2000).

Dr. Tomalia founded Dendritic NanoTechnologies, Inc. (DNT) in 2002 as a joint venture with Starpharma Ltd. (Melbourne, Australia). He currently serves as President and C.T.O. of DNT with production and laboratory facilities located at Central Michigan University, Mt. Pleasant, Michigan. Dr. Tomalia was recently appointed Director of the National Center for Dendrimer Based Nanotechnology located on the Central Michigan University campus (2003). He was recently appointed Principal Investigator for DNT's participation in MIT's Institute for Soldier Nanotechnologies (MIT/ISN) (2003). Other positions currently held by Dr. Tomalia include Distinguished Visiting Professor (Columbia University) and Distinguished Research Scientist/Professor (Central Michigan University).

He is listed as the inventor on over 110 U.S. patents, and is author or co-author of more than 185 peer-reviewed publications. Over 155 papers are focused in the dendrimer or dendritic polymer field, including a monograph entitled *Dendrimers and Other Dendritic Polymers* that was co-edited with J. M. J. Fréchet (Wiley, 2001). Dr. Tomalia serves on the editorial advisory boards of *Bioconjugate Chemistry* (1999–present) and *Nano Letters* (2000–present).

Dendrimers from Aldrich

n recent years, a new structural class of macromolecules, the *dendritic polymers*, has attracted the attention of the scientific community. Dendrimers are defined by their three components: a central core, an interior dendritic structure (the branches), and an exterior surface (the end groups).



Aldrich	Conception	Form	Formula	Surface
Cat. No.	Generation	Form	Formula	Groups
BHA-Ly	sine-100% Bo	oc Dendrimers		
tert-Butox	ycarbonyl-protec	ted amines [†]		
63,598-7	0	powder	(C ₆ H ₅) ₂ CHNHC(O)CH[NHC(O)CH(NHBoc)(CH ₂) ₄ NHBoc](CH ₂) ₄ NHC(O)	4
			CH(NHBoc)(CH ₂) ₄ NHBoc	
63,597-9	1	powder	(C ₆ H ₅) ₂ CHNHC(O)CH(NH ₂)(CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂ ;dendri C(O)CH(NH ₂)(CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂	8
			with Boc-protected terminal amines	

PAMAM Dendrimers with Cystamine Core Amidoethanol Surface Groups[†]

Amuoema	nor surr	ace droups		
64,763-2	0	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ SSCH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂]:(G=0);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₄	4
64,771-3	1	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ SSCH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂]:(G=1);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₈	8
64,782-9	2	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ SSCH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₁₆	16
64,794-2	3	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ SSCH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₃₂	32
64,804-3	4	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ SSCH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₆₄	64
64,815-9	5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ SSCH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₁₂₈	128
64,826-4	6	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ SSCH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₂₅₆	256

PAMAM Dendrimers with Ethylenediamine Core (2-Carbon Core) mideethenel Curfe

Amidoethai	noi Surface Groups			
47,783-4	2	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OH) ₁₆	16
47,784-2	3	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OH) ₃₂	32
47,785-0	4	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OH) ₆₄	64
53,681-4	5	5 wt. % in methanol	[NH2(CH2)2NH2]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH2CH2OH)128	128
53,682-2	6	5 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OH) ₂₅₆	256
53,683-0	7	5 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=7);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OH) ₅₁₂	512
Amidoethyl	lethanolamine Surfa	ce Groups [†]		
59,790-2	2	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM[NH(CH ₂) ₂ NH(CH ₂) ₂ OH] ₁₆	16
59,253-6	3	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM[NH(CH ₂) ₂ NH(CH ₂) ₂ OH] ₃₂	32
59,779-1	4	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM[NH(CH ₂) ₂ NH(CH ₂) ₂ OH] ₆₄	64
Amino Surf	ace Groups [*]			
41,236-8	0	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=0);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₄	4
41,238-4	1	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=1);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₈	8
41,240-6	2	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₁₆	16
41,242-2	3	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₃₂	32
41,244-9	4	10 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_2NH_2]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(NH_2)_{64}$	64
53,670-9	5	5 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₁₂₈	128
53,671-7	6	5 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₂₅₆	256
53,672-5	7	5 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=7);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₅₁₂	512
53,674-1	8	5 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=8);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₁₀₂₄	1024
53,676-8	9	5 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=9);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₂₀₄₈	2048
53,677-6	10	5 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=10);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₄₀₉₆	4096
75% Amino	and 25% [<i>N</i> -(2-Hyd	roxydodecyl)] Surface Group)\$)5	
53,684-9	2	20 wt. % in methanol	12 primary amino groups and 4 [N-(2-hydroxydodecyl)] groups	16
53,686-5	3	20 wt. % in methanol	24 primary amino groups and 8 [N-(2-hydroxydodecyl)] groups	32
53,696-2	4	10 wt. % in methanol	48 primary amino groups and 16 [N-(2-hydroxydodecyl)] groups	64
50% Amino	and 50% [<i>N</i> -(2-Hyd	roxydodecyl)] Surface Group)S [*]	
53,685-7	2	20 wt. % in methanol	8 primary amino groups and 8 [N-(2-hydroxydodecyl)] groups	16
53,687-3	3	20 wt. % in methanol	16 primary amino groups and 16 [N-(2-hydroxydodecyl)] groups	32
53,697-0	4	10 wt. % in methanol	32 primary amino groups and 32 [N-(2-hydroxydodecyl)] groups	64
3-Carbomet	hoxypyrrolidinone s	Surface Groups [†]		
64,786-1	2	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₁₆	16
64,788-8	3	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₃₂	32
64,789-6	4	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₆₄	64
64,791-8	5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₁₂₈	128
64,792-6	6	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₂₅₆	256
Hexylamide	Surface Groups [†]			
59,736-8	3	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM[NHCO(CH ₂) ₄ CH ₃] ₃₂	32

59,736-8 3

sigma-aldrich.com



Aldrich				Surface
Cat. No.	Generation	Form	Formula	Groups
Sodium C	arboxylate Surfac	e Groups [*]		
52,614-2	-0.5	Neat powder	$[-CH_2N(CH_2COONa)_2]_2$	4
41,237-6	0.5	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=0.5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ COONa) ₈	8
41,239-2	1.5	20 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_2NH_2]:(G=1.5); dendri PAMAM(NHCH_2CH_2COONa)_{16}$	16
41,241-4	2.5	10 wt % in methanol		<u> </u>
47 045-7	4 5	5 wt % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_2(H_2).(G=5.)),$ dendri PAMAM(NHCH_2CH_2COONd) ₆₄	128
53,678-4	5.5	5 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=5.5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ COONa) ₂₅₆	256
53,679-2	6.5	5 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=6.5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ COONa) ₅₁₂	512
53,680-6	7.5	5 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=7.5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ COONa) ₁₀₂₄	1024
Succinam	ic Acid Surface Gr	oups [†]		
59,230-7	2	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₁₆	16
59,219-6	3	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₃₂	32
59,812-7	4	10 wt. % in water	$[NH_2(CH_2)_2NH_2]:(G=4); dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH_2CH_2COOH)_{64}$	128
59,801-1	5	10 wt. % in water	$[NH_2(CH_2)_2NH_2]:(G=5);Genari PAMAMI(NHCOCH_2CH_2COOH)_{128}$	128
Tris(hydro	xymethyl)amidor	nethane Surface Groups'		10
59,769-4	2	10 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_2NH_2]:(G=2); dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH_2OH)_3]_{16}$	16
59,758-9	3	10 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_2NH_2]:(G=3); Genari PAMAMI[NHC(CH_2OH)_3]_{32}$	32
PAMAR	/I Dendrimers	with 1,4-Diaminobutan	e Core (4-Carbon Core)	
Amidoeth	anol Surface Gro	ups [†]		
63,518-9	2	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OH) ₁₆	16
63,519-7	3	10 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_4NH_2]$:(G=3);dendri PAMAM(NHCH_2CH_2OH)_{32}	32
63,520-0	4	10 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_4NH_2]$:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(NHCH_2CH_2OH) ₆₄	64
63 522-7	5	10 wt % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_4NH_2]:(G=5);(G=5);(G=1);(G=$	256
05,522-7		To we. 76 in methanol		250
Amino Su	rface Groups			
59,576-4	0	20 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_4NH_2]:(G=0); dendri PAMAM(NH_2)_4$	4
<u>59,586-1</u>	1	20 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_4NH_2]:(G=1);dendri PAMAM(NH_2)_8$	8
59,598-5	2	20 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_4(NH_2]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM(NH_2)_{16}$	16
59,609-4	5 4	10 wt % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_4NH_2].(G=3),UEHUTI PAMAM(NH_2)_{32}$ $[NH_2(CH_2)_NH_1].(G=4):dendri PAMAM(NH_2)_{32}$	<u> </u>
59.630-2	5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=5):dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₄	128
59,642-6	6	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₂₅₆	256
3-Carbom	ethoxypyrroliding	one Surface Groups [†]		
64,786-1	2	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=2):dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₁₆	16
64,788-8	3	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₃₂	32
64,789-6	4	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₆₄	64
64,791-8	5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₁₂₈	128
64,792-6	6	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₂₅₆	256
Hexylami	de Surface Group	s [†]		
64,092-1	4	10 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_4NH_2]:(G=4); dendri PAMAM(NHCO(CH_2)_4CH_3)_{64}$	64
64,091-3	5	10 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_4NH_2]:(G=5); dendri PAMAM(NHCO(CH_2)_4CH_3)_{128}$	128
04,094-0	0	To wt. % In methanol		200
Propyleni	mine Amine Surfa	ace Groups'		
59,576-4	0	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=0);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂) ₄	4
59,586-1	1	20 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_4NH_2]:(G=1); dendri PAMAM(NHCH_2CH_2CH_2NH_2)_8$	8
59,598-5	2	20 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_4NH_2]:(G=2); dendri PAMAM(NHCH_2CH_2CH_2NH_2)_{16}$	16
59,609-4	5 4	10 wt % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2/4NH_2].(G=3), UCHOT PAMAM(NHCH_2CH_2CH_2NH_2/32)$ $[NH_2(CH_2).NH_2].(G=4): dendri PAMAM(NHCH_2CH_2CH_2NH_2).$	<u> </u>
<u>55,015-1</u>				04
Sodium C	arboxylate Surfac	10 wt % in mothanol		16
63 563-1	2.5	10 wt % in methanol	$[NH_{(CH_{2}),NH_{2}](G=2.5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH_{2}CH_{2}COONa)_{16}$	22
63.562-6	3.5	10 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)ANH_2]$; (G=3.5); dendri PAMAM(NHCH_2CH_2COONa).	64
63,561-8	4.5	10 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_4NH_2]:(G=4.5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH_2CH_2COONa)_{128}$	128
63,559-6	5.5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=5.5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ COONa) ₂₅₆	256
Succinami	ic Acid Surface Gr	oups [†]		
63,585-5	2	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₁₆	16
63,586-3	3	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₃₂	32
63,587-1	4	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₆₄	64
63,589-8	5	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₁₂₈	128
63,590-1	6	10 wt. % in water	[NH2(CH2)4NH2]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH2CH2COOH)256	256

sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA





Aldrich		_		Surface
Cat. No.	Generation	Form	Formula	Groups
Tris(hydr	oxymethyl)amido	methane Surface Groups [†]		
64,812-4	2	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH ₂ OH) ₃] ₁₆	16
64,816-7	3	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH ₂ OH) ₃] ₃₂	32
64,813-2	4	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH ₂ OH) ₃] ₆₄	64
64,814-0	5	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH ₂ OH) ₃] ₁₂₈	128
64,817-5	6	10 wt. % in water	[NH₂(CH₂)₄NH₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH₂OH)₃]₂₅₅	256
PAMA Amidoeth	A Dendrimers	with 1,6-Diaminohexan	e Core (6-Carbon Core)	
63 523-5	2	10 wt % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂] ¹ (G=2) ¹ dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OH) ₂	16
63 524-3	3	10 wt % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_2(H_2)](G=3)$; dendri PAMAM(NHCH_2(H_2)H_2))	32
63 525-1	4	10 wt % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_3, WH_2]:(G=4):dendri PAMAM(NHCH_2CH_2CH_2)_32$	64
63 527 8	5	10 wt % in methanol		128
62 520 6	6	10 wt. % in methanol		256
05,526-0	o for const	TO WL. % IN MELHANOI		200
		20 ut 0/ in mathemal	[NUL/CLL) NUL]/(C_O) decade: DANAANA(NUL)	
59,652-3	0	20 wt. % In methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_6NH_2]:(G=U); dendri PAMAM(NH_2)_4$	4
59,663-9	1	20 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_6NH_2]:(G=1);dendri PAMAM(NH_2)_8$	8
59,675-2	2	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₁₆	16
59,686-8	3	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₃₂	32
59,696-5	4	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₆₄	64
59,708-2	5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₁₂₈	128
59,719-8	6	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₂₅₆	256
3-Carbom	ethoxypyrrolidino	ne Surface Groups [†]		
<u>64,798-5</u>	2	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₁₆	16
64,799-3	3	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₃₂	32
64,800-0	4	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₆₄	64
64,801-9	5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₁₂₈	128
64,802-7	6	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH2(CH2)6NH2]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe)256	256
Hexylami	de Surface Groups	t		
64.095-6	4	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=4):dendri PAMAM(NHCO(CH ₂) ₄ CH ₃) ₆₄	64
64.096-4	5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=5):dendri PAMAM(NHCO(CH ₂) ₄ CH ₂) ₁₂₀	128
64,097-2	6	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(NHCO(CH ₂) ₄ CH ₃) ₂₅₆	256
Sodium C	arboxylate Surface	e Groups [†]		
63,558-8	1.5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=1.5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ COONa) ₁₆	16
63.556-1	2.5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=2.5):dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ COONa) ₂₂	32
63 555-3	35	10 wt % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂]·(G=3.5)·dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ COONa) ₆₄	64
63 554-5	4 5	10 wt % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_2NH_2] \cdot (G=4.5) \cdot dendri PAMAM(NHCH_2CH_2COONa)_{33}$	128
63,553-7	5.5	10 wt. % in methanol	$[NH_2(CH_2)_6NH_2]:(G=5.5); dendri PAMAM(NHCH_2CH_2COONa)_{256}$	256
Succinam	ic Acid Surface Gro	oups [†]		
63,605-3	2	10 wt. % in water	[NH2(CH2)6NH2]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH2CH2COOH)16	16
63,606-1	3	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₃₂	32
63,608-8	4	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₆₄	64
63,609-6	5	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=5):dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₁₂₈	128
63,611-8	6	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₂₅₆	256
Tris(hydro	oxymethyl)amidom	ethane Surface Groups [†]		
64,818-3	2	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH ₂ OH) ₃] ₁₆	16
64,819-1	3	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH ₂ OH) ₃] ₃₂	32
64,820-5	4	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ NH ₂]:(G=4):dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH ₂ OH) ₃] ₆₄	64
64 821-3	5	10 wt % in water	$[NH_{1}(CH_{2}), NH_{3}](G=5)$; dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH_{2}OH), s] ₁₀₄	128
64,822-1	6	10 wt. % in water	$[NH_2(CH_2)_6NH_2]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH_2OH)_3]_{256}$	256
	A Dondrimora	with 1 12 Diaminododo	care (a) (a) Carbon Core)	
Amidoeth	anol Surface Grou	ps [†]	tane Core (12-Carbon Core)	
63 529-4	2	10 wt % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂] ¹ (G=2) ¹ dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OH) ₂₂	16
63 530-8	3	10 wt % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁ ,NH ₂](G=2)/dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OH) ₁₀	32
	-			

63,531-6	4	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OH) ₆₄	64
63,532-4	5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OH) ₁₂₈	128
63,533-2	6	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ OH) ₂₅₆	256
Amino Surf	ace Groups [†]			
59,730-9	0	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=0);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₄	4
59,741-4	1	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=1);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₈	8
59,763-5	2	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₁₆	16
59,774-0	3	20 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₃₂	32
59,785-6	4	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₆₄	64
59,795-3	5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₁₂₈	128
59,807-0	6	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(NH ₂) ₂₅₆	256

sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA



Aldrich				Surface
Cat. No.	Generation	Form	Formula	Groups
3-Carbom	nethoxypyrroliding	one Surface Groups [†]		
64,803-5	2	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₁₆	16
64,805-1	3	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₃₂	32
64,807-8	4	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₆₄	64
64,808-6	5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₁₂₈	128
64,809-4	6	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(PYR-COOMe) ₂₅₆	256
Hexylami	ide Surface Group	s [†]		
64,098-0	4	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(NHCO(CH ₂) ₄ CH ₃) ₅₄	64
64,099-9	5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM(NHCO(CH ₂) ₄ CH ₃) ₁₂₈	128
64,100-6	6	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(NHCO(CH ₂) ₄ CH ₃) ₂₅₆	256
Sodium C	Carboxylate Surfac	e Groups [†]		
63,552-9	1.5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=1.5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ COONa) ₁₆	16
63,551-0	2.5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=2.5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ COONa) ₃₂	32
63,548-0	3.5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=3.5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ COONa) ₆₄	64
63,547-2	4.5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=4.5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ COONa) ₁₂₈	128
63,546-4	5.5	10 wt. % in methanol	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=5.5);dendri PAMAM(NHCH ₂ CH ₂ COONa) ₂₅₆	256
Succinam	ic Acid Surface Gr	oups [†]		
63,612-6	2	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₁₆	16
63,614-2	3	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₃₂	32
63,613-4	4	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₆₄	64
63,615-0	5	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₁₂₈	128
63,616-9	6	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=6);dendri PAMAM(NHCOCH ₂ CH ₂ COOH) ₂₅₆	256
Tris(hydro	oxymethyl)amidor	nethane Surface Groups [†]		
64,824-8	2	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=2);dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH ₂ OH) ₃] ₁₆	16
64,825-6	3	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=3);dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH ₂ OH) ₃] ₃₂	32
64,827-2	4	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=4);dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH ₂ OH) ₃] ₆₄	64
64,828-0	5	10 wt. % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂]:(G=5);dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH ₂ OH) ₃] ₁₂₈	128
64 829-9	6	10 wt % in water	[NH ₂ (CH ₂) ₁₂ NH ₂](G=6):dendri PAMAM[NHC(CH ₂ OH) ₂] ₂₅₆	256

Phosphorus Dendrimers with Thiophosphoryl Chloride Core [PMMH= PhenoxyMethyl(MethylHydrazono)]

Aldehyde S	urface Group	5		
55,176-7	0.5	powder	$S=P(O(C_6H_4)CHO)_3$	3
55,167-8	1.5	powder	S=P(Cl) ₃ :(G=1.5);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C ₆ H ₄)CHO] ₆	6
55,169-4	2.5	powder	S=P(Cl) ₃ :(G=2.5);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C ₆ H ₄)CHO] ₁₂	12
55,171-6	3.5	powder	S=P(Cl) ₃ :(G=3.5);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C ₆ H ₄)CHO] ₂₄	24
55,173-2	4.5	powder	S=P(Cl) ₃ :(G=4.5);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C ₆ H ₄)CHO] ₄₈	48
55,175-9	5.5	powder	S=P(Cl)₃:(G=5.5);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C6H4)CHO]96	96

Dichloropho	chlorophosphinothioyl Surface Groups					
55,177-5	1	powder	$S=P(O(C_6H_4)CH=NN(CH_3)P(S)(CI)_2)_3$	3		
55,168-6	2	powder	S=P(Cl) ₃ :(G=2);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C ₆ H ₄)CH=NN(CH ₃)P(S)(Cl) ₂] ₆	6		
55,170-8	3	powder	S=P(Cl) ₃ :(G=3);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C ₆ H ₄)CH=NN(CH ₃)P(S)(Cl) ₂] ₁₂	12		
55,172-4	4	powder	S=P(Cl) ₃ :(G=4);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C ₆ H ₄)CH=NN(CH ₃)P(S)(Cl) ₂] ₂₄	24		
55,174-0	5	powder	S=P(Cl) ₃ :(G=5);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C ₆ H ₄)CH=NN(CH ₃)P(S)(Cl) ₂] ₄₈	48		

Phosphorus Dendrimers with Hexachlorocyclotriphosphazene Core [PMMH= PhenoxyMethyl(MethylHydrazono)]

Aldehyde S	urface Groups			
55,201-1	0.5	powder	$N_3P_3(O(C_6H_4)CHO)_6$	6
55,206-2	1.5	powder	N ₃ P ₃ (Cl) ₆ :(G=1.5);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C ₆ H ₄)CHO] ₁₂	12
55,213-5	2.5	powder	N ₃ P ₃ (Cl) ₆ :(G=2.5);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C ₆ H ₄)CHO] ₂₄	24
55,211-9	3.5	powder	N ₃ P ₃ (Cl) ₆ :(G=3.5);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C ₆ H ₄)CHO] ₄₈	48
55,209-7	4.5	powder	N ₃ P ₃ (Cl) ₆ :(G=4.5);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C ₆ H ₄)CHO] ₉₆	96
55,214-3	5.5	powder	N₃P₃(Cl)₀:(G=5.5);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C₀H₄)CHO]192	192
Dichloroph	osphinothiov	Surface Groups		

Dichlorophosphillothoyi surface cloups							
1	powder	$N_3P_3(O(C_6H_4)CHO)_6$	6				
2	powder	N₃P₃(Cl)₀:(G=2);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C₀H₄)CH=NN(CH₃)P(S)(Cl)₂]12	12				
3	powder	N₃P₃(Cl)₀:(G=3);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C₀H₄)CH=NN(CH₃)P(S)(Cl)₂]₂₄	24				
4	powder	N₃P₃(Cl)₅:(G=4);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C₅H₄)CH=NN(CH₃)P(S)(Cl)₂]₄8	48				
5	powder	N₃P₃(Cl)₀:(G=5);dendri Thiophosphoryl-PMMH[O(C₀H₄)CH=NN(CH₃)P(S)(Cl)₂]96	96				
	1 2 3 4 5	1 powder 2 powder 3 powder 4 powder 5 powder	1 powder N_3P_3(O(C_6H_4)CHO)_6 2 powder N_3P_3(CI)_6:(G=2);dendri ThiophosphoryI-PMMH[O(C_6H_4)CH=NN(CH_3)P(S)(CI)_2]_{12} 3 powder N_3P_3(CI)_6:(G=3);dendri ThiophosphoryI-PMMH[O(C_6H_4)CH=NN(CH_3)P(S)(CI)_2]_{44} 4 powder N_3P_3(CI)_6:(G=4);dendri ThiophosphoryI-PMMH[O(C_6H_4)CH=NN(CH_3)P(S)(CI)_2]_{46} 5 powder N_3P_3(CI)_6:(G=5);dendri ThiophosphoryI-PMMH[O(C_6H_4)CH=NN(CH_3)P(S)(CI)_2]_{46}				

* Manufactured by Dendritech, Inc. + Manufactured by Dendritic NanoTechnologies, Inc.

Dendrimers and Other Dendritic Polymers, J. Fréchet and D. Tomalia;

John Wiley & Sons, 2002; Aldrich catalog number **Z51,403-9**

COMING SOON, PEG-surface **dendrimers**. These dendrimers have an interior capacity for the encapsulation and release of various molecules, including small-molecule drugs.

DENDRIMER KITS

Contact us with your needs: aldrich@sial.com

For the latest dendrimer offerings, please visit our website: www.sigma-aldrich.com/nanomaterials

sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA



More New Products from Aldrich R&D

Organic Building Blocks













64,418-8 C₇H₅ClO₂

10 ₂	0 0	1g
	CI A L	5g
	но 🔨	

sн

H

(^N,N

Heterocyclic Building Blocks



1g

5g

1mL

5mL

sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA





To view more new products, visit **www.sigma-aldrich.com/newprod**. For competitive quotes on larger quantities, contact **www.sigma-aldrich.com/safc**.

New Carbon Nanotubes from Aldrich 63,735-1 Double-walled carbon nanotubes (DWNT) 63,923-0 Polyaminobenzenesulfonic acid coated singlewalled carbon nanotubes (35/65) 50mg 250mg 50-80 wt. % DWNT 1g Single-walled carbon nanotubes coated in the water-soluble 10-40 wt. % SWNT Outer diam = <5 nm polymer polyaminobenzenesulfonic acid (PABS-SWNT) Inner diam = 1.3-2.0 nm 65 wt. % polymer 70-85% SWNT purity (carbonaceous purity as determined in Length = $0.5-50 \mu m$ Itkis, M.E. et al. Nano Lett. 2003, 3, 309) Diam = 1.1 nmLength = 70-85 nm Solubility (determined by near-IR absorbance spectroscopy) • $H_2O = 5.0 \text{ mg/mL}$ • DMF = 0.1 mg/mL• Ethanol = 0.05 mg/mL

For more information on these and other nanomaterials, visit us at

www.sigma-aldrich.com/nanomaterials, contact us at matsci@sial.com, or call us at 800-231-8327 (USA).

New Biaryl Building Blocks

Aldrich is proud to bring you the following new building blocks. Each month, our chemists add a new set of building blocks that are suitable for your medicinal and synthetic chemistry needs. If you require a building block, but do not see it on the list, please contact bseitz@sial.com. To place an order for any of the items below, please call **800-558-9160** (USA) or contact your local Sigma-Aldrich office.



For more information, please contact:

 Sigma-Aldrich Fine Chemicals

 Phone:
 800-336-9719 or 314-534-4900

 Fax:
 800-368-4661 or 314-652-0000

 Email:
 safinechem@sial.com




Sigma-Aldrich Anhydrous Solvents On Tap!



Safe & convenient by eliminating thermal distillation risks.

Solvent passes through activated columns under low pressure to remove trace impurities.

System removes water and oxygen to produce dry, deoxygenated High-Purity Solvents On Demand!



Purification Grade Solvents

Specially prepared & packaged for use with PURE SOLV™ Systems.



- Low Water and Oxygen Content
- Degassed to Save Processing Time
- Extends PURE SOLV™ Column Life

Academic Pricing Available!

To learn more about the PURE SOLV™ System, visit us at: www.sigma-aldrich.com/solventpurification

PURE SOLV is a trademark of Innovative Technology, Inc.



Together, Bringing New Solutions for High-Purity Solvents



sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE SIGMA-ALDRICH CORPORATION • BOX 14508 • ST. LOUIS • MISSOURI • 63178 • USA

Recent Advances in Microwave-Assisted Synthesis



Brittany L. Hayes[†] CEM Corporation, Life Sciences Division 3100 Smith Farm Road, P.O. Box 200 Matthews, NC 28106-0200, USA Email: brittany.hayes@cem.com

Outline

- 1. A Brief Review of Microwave Theory
- 2. Enhanced Microwave Synthesis (EMS)
- 3. New Synthetic Applications
- 4. Use of Microwave Irradiation in Biochemical Applications
- 5. Conclusions and Future Trends
- 6. Acknowledgement
- 7. References

1. A Brief Review of Microwave Theory

The use of microwave irradiation in organic synthesis has become increasingly popular within the pharmaceutical and academic arenas, because it is a new enabling technology for drug discovery and development.¹ By taking advantage of this efficient source of energy, compound libraries for lead generation and optimization can be assembled in a fraction of the time required by classical thermal methods.

Presently, thermally driven organic transformations take place by either of two ways: conventional heating or microwaveaccelerated heating. In the first way, reactants are slowly activated by a conventional external heat source. Heat is driven into the substance, passing first through the walls of the vessel in order to reach the solvent and reactants. This is a slow and inefficient method for transferring energy into the reacting system. In the second way, microwaves couple directly with the molecules of the entire reaction mixture, leading to a rapid rise in temperature. Since the process is not limited by the thermal conductivity of the vessel, the result is an instantaneous localized superheating of any substance that will respond to either dipole rotation or ionic conduction—the two fundamental mechanisms for transferring energy from microwaves to the substance(s) being heated.^{1a}

The rate of a reaction is determined by the Arrhenius equation $(k = Ae^{-Ea/RT})$, where T is the absolute temperature that controls the kinetics of the reaction. In conventionally heated reactions, this temperature is a bulk temperature (T_B). Microwave-assisted reactions are different. Microwave irradiation will directly activate most molecules that possess a dipole or are ionic. Since energy

transfer occurs in less than a nanosecond (10⁻⁹ s), the molecules are unable to completely relax (~ 10^{-5} s) or reach equilibrium. This creates a state of nonequilibrium that results in a high instantaneous temperature (T_i) of the molecules and is a function of microwave power input. The instantaneous temperature is not directly measurable, but it is much greater than the measured T_B (T_i $>> T_{\rm B}$). Thus, the greater the intensity of microwave power being administered to a chemical reaction, the higher and more consistent T_i will be. A precedence exists where the concept of instantaneous temperatures has been used to explain reactions occurring at a lower bulk temperature than expected, while using microwave irradiation.² In addition, in ultrasonic chemistry, extremely high and immeasurable temperatures are created that enhance the rates of chemical reactions by up to 1 million times.³ The instantaneous temperature (T_i), not T_B, ultimately determines the kinetics of microwave reactions.

Based on experimental data from numerous studies that have been performed over the past ten years, chemists have found that microwave-enhanced chemical reaction rates can be faster than those of conventional heating methods by as much as 1,000-fold.¹ Assuming a standard first-order rate law (rate = k[A]), the Arrhenius rate equation has been used to calculate the instantaneous temperatures required to get three different reaction enhancements (10-, 100-, and 1,000-fold). The assumption was based on a desired reaction bulk temperature of 150 °C and an activation energy of 50 kcal/mol for the transformation. For a 10fold rate increase, it was determined that a temperature enhancement of only 17 °C would be needed, relative to a bulk temperature of 150 °C. Microwave energy can provide that temperature increase instantly. Likewise, for a 100-fold rate increase, the instantaneous temperature would have to reach 185 °C-approximately a 35 °C increase over the bulk temperature. A 1000-fold enhancement would need a 56 °C increase over T_B. These instantaneous temperatures are very consistent with the temperatures that would be expected in a microwave system and are directly responsible for the enhancements in reaction rates and yields.1m

2. Enhanced Microwave Synthesis (EMS)

Recently, an alternative method for performing microwaveassisted organic reactions, termed "Enhanced Microwave Synthesis" (EMS), has been examined.⁴ By externally cooling the reaction vessel with compressed air, while simultaneously administering microwave irradiation, more energy can be directly applied to the reaction mixture. In "Conventional Microwave Synthesis" (CMS), the initial microwave power is high, increasing the bulk temperature $(T_{\rm B})$ to the desired set point very quickly. However, upon reaching this temperature, the microwave power decreases or shuts off completely in order to maintain the desired bulk temperature without exceeding it. When microwave irradiation is off, classical thermal chemistry takes over, losing the full advantage of microwave-accelerated synthesis. With CMS, microwave irradiation is predominantly used to reach T_B faster. Microwave enhancement of chemical reactions will only take place during application of microwave energy.5 This source of energy will directly activate the molecules in a chemical reaction; therefore, it is not desirable to suppress its application. EMS ensures that a high, constant level of microwave energy is applied.

Research published very recently in leading organic synthesis journals supports the use of simultaneous cooling of reactions being heated by microwave energy.⁶⁻⁸ Simultaneous cooling enables a greater amount of microwave energy to be introduced into a reaction, while keeping the reaction temperature low. This results in significantly greater yields and cleaner chemistries. EMS was employed in the synthesis of a variety of α -keto amides to support a protease inhibitor discovery project. This may eventually lead to improved treatments for stroke, Alzheimer's disease, and muscular dystrophy.6 Following an earlier protocol from the 1960s, the authors coupled acyl chlorides with various isonitriles. α -Keto imidoyl chloride intermediates were formed, which were then converted to the α -keto amides upon hydrolysis (Scheme 1). Under conventional heating conditions, this took between 2 to 6 hours for completion; whereas under optimized EMS conditions, the two steps were completed in 2 min and in 21-74% vields.

EMS has also been beneficial in producing higher release levels of the desired amides from the solid-phase resin, as compared with microwave heating alone (Scheme 2).⁷

More recently, Katritzky et al. illustrated the advantages of EMS in preparing bistriazoles by the 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reactions of 1,4-bis(azidomethyl)benzene with monoacetylenes.⁸ When reacting the diazide with a carbamoylpropiolate at 120 W and 55 °C for 30 minutes, cycloaddition only occurred at one of the azido moieties. Higher temperatures and irradiation powers resulted in decomposition. By using EMS for the reaction between the diazide and butynoate at 120 W and 75 °C for 1 hour, the Katritzky group successfully synthesized the bistriazole (eq 1). The major isomer was isolated in 54–65% yields.

3. New Synthetic Applications

The recent publication of several major reviews on microwave-assisted organic synthesis notwithstanding,^{1a,b,1} a plethora of very recent articles describing a variety of new chemistries performed with microwave irradiation have appeared. This section will document many of these synthetic applications. **Table 1**, at the end of this section, provides an in-depth summary of the wide range of microwave-assisted applications that are not discussed here in detail.^{24,5e,6-246}

In organometallic chemistry, two of the most phenomenal recent discoveries are transition-metal-free Suzuki and Sonogashira couplings.⁹ Leadbeater and coworkers have shown that reacting an







(i) $H^{-}H^{-}NH$, MeUH, μ W, 200 W, 125 °C, 0.5 h, continuous cooling. (ii) Dowex[®] 50WX resin, rt, 1 h.

 $R^1 = Pr, i Pr, Ph, 4-MeOC_6H_4, 3,5-Cl_2C_6H_3; R^2 = n-Bu, Bn, Ph R^3 = H; R^2, R^3 = CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_4$

Ref. 7

Scheme 2. Improved Release Levels of Amides from Resin by EMS.



activated aryl bromide with an arylboronic acid in water, using tetrabutylammonium bromide (TBAB) as a phase-transfer catalyst, results in a successfully coupled biaryl Suzuki product without the aid of a palladium catalyst (eq 2).⁹⁶ In addition, a transition-metal-free Sonogashira reaction between an aryl bromide or iodide and phenylacetylene results in respectable yields (eq 3).^{9c} In this case, poly(ethylene glycol) is used as the phase-transfer agent.

Buchwald–Hartwig chemistry has become a powerful method for synthesizing arylamines. Conventionally, this reaction requires high temperatures and long reaction times. Many fast and highly efficient applications have been developed in conjunction with Hayes

Brittany L.

VOL. 37, NO. 2 • 2004 Aldrichimica Acta



microwave irradiation.^{10–16} One interesting example is the palladium-catalyzed amination of (azahetero)aryl chlorides. Aryl chlorides are known to be quite unreactive due to the C–Cl bond strength, but with microwave heating for 10 minutes, these aminations proceed nicely (eq 4).¹¹ Equation 5 shows a microwave-assisted, improved intramolecular amination of aryl bromides to benzimidazoles.¹⁰

Another organometallics area of interest is carbonyl-insertion reactions. Multiple examples of palladium-catalyzed ester synthesis,¹⁷ both palladium-¹⁸⁻²¹ and nonpalladium²²-facilitated amidations, and diaryl ketone synthesis²³ have been published. Carbon monoxide can be generated in situ by reaction of a formamide with potassium *t*-butoxide, or it can be generated from metal carbonyl complexes such as Mo(CO)₆ or Co₂(CO)₈. **Equation** 6 illustrates palladium-catalyzed amidations using both carbon monoxide sources.¹⁸⁻²¹ Using EMS, an amidation was successfully executed directly from an aryl halide and an amine with only Co₂(CO)₈ and no palladium catalyst or additional CO source (**eq** 7).²² To the author's knowledge, this has never been achieved with either CMS or conventional heating.

One-pot, multicomponent reactions receive much attention because of their efficient access to complex molecules. In the past year or so, there have been many different microwave-assisted multicomponent applications examined. Some of these include Ugi,^{24,25} Mannich,²⁶⁻²⁹ and other heterocycle-forming reactions.³⁰⁻⁵¹ The Ugi condensation can be either a three-component or a fourcomponent, one-pot reaction. A three-component exampleutilizing a 2-aminopyridine, an aldehyde, and an isocyanidesuccessfully leads to fused 3-aminoimidazoles in 10 minutes under microwave irradiation (eq 8).24 Ugi reaction products are generally difficult to purify at the end of the reaction because of the multiple reactants. When one reagent is attached to a solid-phase resin, however, the purification bottleneck is removed. Scheme 3 shows a four-component Ugi reaction example in which the solid-phase resin acts as a protecting group for one of the amino groups on the diaminobenzene. After the condensation is completed, cleavage of the resin with trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) provides a primary amine that can then undergo cyclization to form the quinoxalinone ring system. By changing either the isocyanide or the aldehyde component, a diverse library can be synthesized.25

Mannich reactions are some of the best methods to synthesize β amino ketones. This one-pot, three-component condensation traditionally utilizes a substituted methyl ketone, an aldehyde, and an amine. In the Petasis boronic-Mannich reaction, the methyl ketone is replaced with a boronic acid and the aldehyde components most commonly used are glyoxylic acid and salicylaldehyde. This yields α -amino acids and aminoalkylphenols, respectively. **Equation 9** illustrates a microwave-assisted, boronic-Mannich reaction run in dichloromethane at 120 °C for 10 minutes.²⁶ Reaction of glyoxylic acid with different boronic acids and amines provided moderate-to-good yields.

Ring-closing metathesis (RCM) has become a powerful synthetic tool for the construction of ring systems. Utilizing Grubbs' catalyst (a metal carbene complex) carbon-, oxygen-, nitrogen-, and sulfur-containing dienes can cyclize to form functionalized cycloalkenes. When carried out conventionally, this reaction can be plagued by long reaction times, and it can also have limited success due to unfavorable substitution patterns. Use of microwave irradiation has allowed greatly enhanced reaction and conversion rates, as well as opened up new, previously inaccessible, ring-system possibilities.⁵²⁻⁵⁷ **Equation 10** illustrates a survey of microwave-assisted RCM reactions in both solvent and solvent-free conditions.⁵⁴

Table 1. Recent Applications of Microwave-Assisted Organic Synthesis			
Reaction Type	Reference No.		
Alkylations, Acetylations	36,60,83–93		
Asymmetric Reactions	58-60,83,85,94		
Carbohydrates	92,95–99		
CO Insertions	17–24		
Condensations	28–31,100–104		
Cyanations	105–111		
Cycloadditions	8,76,107,112–119,127c,g,128,224		
Heterocycle Synthesis	5e,8,25–27,32–57,72,74,76,78,79,81,101,107,108,		
	112, 114,116,118,120–150		
Reactions Involving Ionic Liquids	41,105c,127g,151–161		
Michael Reactions	94,127f,162–165		
Multicomponent Synthesis	25–51		
Nucleoside Synthesis	49,166–169		
General Organometallics	17-24,52-57,60,80,83,85,115,127d,170-179		
Buchwald-Hartwig	10–16		
Heck, Suzuki, Sonogashira	9,116,161,166b,180–184		
Fischer Carbenes	185		
Pauson-Khand	186–188		
Oxidations	189–196		
Peptides, Proteins	2,197–203		
Photochemistry	65,170,204–205		
Polymers	61,63,64,67,68,70,206–212		
Protections/Deprotections	213–217		
Radicals	61–70		
Rearrangements	69,99,153,194,200b,218–223		
Ring-Closing Metathesis (RCM)	52–57		
Scavengers	7,73,127a,b,224		
Simultaneous Cooling (EMS)	4,6,7,8		
Solid-Phase Reactions	7,18,23,26,39,42,67,71–82,93b,100,123e,125,		
	127b,e,133,168,197,198a,b,202,225–231		
Solvent-Free Reactions	31,33,34,48–50,84,89,91,98,102,104,122,128,		
	131,132,135,136,139,142,145,191,192,195,196		
C–H Bond Activation	232		
Dye Synthesis	233,234		
Halide Exchange	235		
Halogenation	166a,236–238		
Macrocycles	58,59		
Nitration	239,240		
SNAr	241		
Phosgenation	242		
Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR)	243		
Trypsin Digestion	244		
Wittig Reaction	245,246		

Macrocyclic ring systems are of key interest to many natural product chemists. One emerging area for these chemists is library synthesis of diversity-oriented templates that resemble natural products. These molecules can have therapeutic potential that is greater than the natural products themselves. Microwave-assisted asymmetric macrocyclic syntheses provide a fast and efficient route to these compounds.⁵⁸⁻⁶⁰ Utilizing a distannoxane catalyst, an effective, microwave-assisted (200 °C, 7 min) cyclodimerization of a chiral hydroxy ester led to a 60% yield of the macrodiolide product (**eq 11**).⁵⁸

There are many organic transformations that proceed via radical chemistry. As chemists wonder if microwave irradiation can promote radical formation, microwave-assisted free-radical chemistry is increasingly being explored.⁶¹⁻⁷⁰ **Scheme 4** shows a microwave-assisted, tin-free, radical carboaminoxylation of substituted alkenes by the persistent radical effect (PRE).⁶² Mechanistically, the alkoxyamine generates 2,2,6,6-tetra-methylpiperidinyl-1-oxyl (TEMPO) and a stable malonyl radical, which subsequently reacts with the alkene. Diverse malonates were synthesized in 10 minutes in DMF at 180 °C.

69

Brittany L. Hayes



Scheme 3. A Four-Component Ugi Reaction Facilitated by Microwave Irradiation.



63–84% R = *n*-C₆H₁₃, OBu, Ph(CH₂)₂, TBDMSO(CH₂)₃, MeO₂CO(CH₂)₃, *N*-phthalimidyl *Ref. 62*

MeO₂C

MeO₂C

Scheme 4. Tin-Free, Radical Carboaminoxylation of Substituted Alkenes.

As shown earlier in this section, microwave irradiation is very applicable not only to solution-phase chemistry, but also to solid-phase organic synthesis.^{7,26,39,42,71-82} There are many different supports, including polystyrene (PS), polyamide, poly(ethylene glycol)–polystyrene (PEG-PS) graft resins, poly(ethylene glycol)–polyacrylamide (PEGA) resins, and even silica, to name a few. The choice of resin depends on its chemical and physical properties with respect to the particular chemistry to be performed. One interesting application is the use of cellulose beads for preparing pyrazole and isoxazole libraries. Cellulose swells nicely in both polar and aqueous solvents and is biodegradable. **Scheme 5** shows a two-step, open-vessel application, which produces excellent yields of the corresponding heterocycles.⁷⁴

4. Use of Microwave Irradiation in Biochemical Applications

Microwave irradiation is fast becoming a source of energy for biochemical applications. The hesitancy of its onset, compared to organic synthesis, is most likely due to the high temperatures associated with microwave-assisted transformations. Many of the biochemical molecules are temperature-sensitive. Now, with current technology, temperatures as low as 35–40 °C can be maintained by precise power input (additional accessories allow temperatures as low as -100 °C²⁴⁷), which permits a much wider range of chemistries to be explored. At present, there have been relevant studies published on carbohydrates,^{92,95–99} nucleosides^{49,166–169} peptides,^{197–200,203} proteins,^{2,201} peptoids,²⁰² the polymerase chain reaction (PCR),²⁴³ and trypsin digestion.²⁴⁴

It is well documented that microwave irradiation is applicable to solid-phase synthesis (see references in Table 1). The majority of peptide synthesis is performed on a solid phase, and it has been shown that microwave irradiation can enhance deprotection, coupling, and cleavage reactions.^{197,198a,b} Traditionally, solid-phase peptide synthesis (SPPS) is run at room temperature and can be very time consuming. It is also plagued with inherent difficulties due to intermolecular aggregation, β-sheet formation, steric hindrance from protecting groups, and premature termination of the sequence. Microwave-assisted peptide synthesis, that is run at elevated temperatures up to 60 °C, enhances coupling rates and efficiency in difficult sequences due to the thermal disruption of peptide aggregation.¹⁹⁷ Scheme 6 shows the microwave-assisted synthesis of the well-known acyl carrier peptide, ACP (65-74), which was initiated on a preloaded, glycine-functionalized, Fmoc-Wang resin.¹⁹⁷ After conventional cleavage, the peptide was recovered in greater than 95% yield.

The onset of proteomics has created a huge need for proteinbinding molecules. Building libraries of protein-like compounds has become an increasingly important goal. Unlike native proteins, peptidomimetic compounds are resistant to proteases and other modifying enzymes. Peptoids, one class of these molecules, are oligo(*N*-alkylglycines). They differ from peptides in that the side chain is connected to the amide nitrogen rather than the α -carbon atom. Standard methods for peptoid synthesis require long coupling times. With microwave irradiation, each coupling is reduced to 1 minute (**Scheme 7**).³⁰² Upon cleavage, both homo- and hetero-oligomers are synthesized with respectable yields varying between 43 and 95%.

Another area of biochemical interest is nucleoside chemistry. These important monomers make up nucleic acids, or DNA and RNA. The synthesis of nucleosides can assist in the development of therapeutic drugs, be used as precursors to fluorescent compounds for automated DNA synthesis, and facilitate the determination of nucleic acid metabolism. The hydroxymethylation of uracil rings with paraformaldehyde is one microwaveassisted application, which gives excellent yields (> 93%) in only 3 minutes (Scheme 8).¹⁶⁷

Carbohydrate chemistry is another area that can benefit from microwave irradiation. Carbohydrates are notoriously heatsensitive. Carbohydrate derivatives are valuable intermediates in the synthesis of diverse natural products and their analogues. **Scheme 9** shows an example of an efficient route to 1,6anhydrosugars via microwave irradiation.⁹⁸ Performing this reaction under solvent-free conditions leads to respectable yields (45–80%) in 7 minutes.

5. Conclusions and Future Trends

Microwave technology is emerging as an alternative energy source powerful enough to accomplish chemical transformations in minutes, instead of hours or even days. For this reason, microwave irradiation is presently seeing an exponential increase in acceptance as a technique for enhancing chemical synthesis. A growing number of investigators are adopting microwave-assisted synthesis as a means to increase their productivity.

Enhanced Microwave Synthesis (EMS) provides the ability to cool a reaction vessel externally while simultaneously administering microwave irradiation, allowing more energy to be directly applied to a chemical reaction. A higher microwave power input results in substantially enhanced chemistry while maintaining a desired bulk temperature (T_B). Reactions with large activation energies will benefit greatly from this new technology. In addition, as seen in the previous section, a whole new arena of biochemical applications can now be explored.

The obvious next step in microwave technology is scale-up for chemical development. Scaling up syntheses from gram quantities to kilograms is essential for drug development, as this is a discouraging bottleneck for present-day process chemists. Many milligram- and gram-scale syntheses cannot be replicated, or even attempted for safety reasons, on larger scales. Development chemists often must start from the beginning. Microwave technology provides the possibility that the same chemistries used in the initial route can be safely scaled up, enabling chemists to spend their valuable time creating novel synthetic methods, not recreating them.

Instrumentation is currently available for kilogram-scale synthesis. One application area that is being examined for scale-up microwave-assisted synthesis is flow-through technology. This allows for the continuous reaction of reagents and, therefore, the continuous on-line production of material. Another parallel technology involves a stop-flow process. Reagents are pumped into a vessel as a batch, reacted, and then pumped out into a collection container. This cycle is repeated as necessary to achieve the scale desired. This, too, allows for a continuous production of material. These two types of systems would allow the pharmaceutical laboratory to produce large quantities of final products in a safe and efficient manner. As a result, the process chemist would have access to all of the advantages of microwave synthesis without having to forfeit the scale of material production that is needed.

Clearly, microwave irradiation has emerged as a powerful tool for organic synthesis. In concert with a rapidly expanding applications base, microwave synthesis can be effectively applied to any type of chemistry, resulting in faster reaction times and improved product yields. In addition, microwave synthesis creates new possibilities in performing chemical reactions. Because microwaves can transfer energy directly to the reactive species, they can promote transformations that are currently not possible



Scheme 5. Microwave-Assisted, Regiospecific, Solid-Phase Library Synthesis of Pyrazoles and Isoxazoles.













Hayes

Brittany L.

VOL. 37, NO. 2 • 2004 Aldrichimica Acta



Scheme 9. Microwave-Assisted Synthesis of 1,6-Anhydrosugars.

using conventional heat, creating a new realm in synthetic organic chemistry.

6. Acknowledgement

The author would like to thank E. Keller Barnhardt and Michelle Horn for their editorial contributions.

7. References

- (†)Current address: EMD Biosciences, Inc.; 10394 Pacific Center Court: San Diego, CA 92121.
- (1)(a) Hayes, B. L. Microwave Synthesis: Chemistry at the Speed of Light; CEM Publishing: Matthews, NC, 2002. (b) Lidström, P.; Tierney, J.; Wathey, B.; Westman, J. Tetrahedron 2001, 57, 9225. (c) Larhed, M.; Hallberg, A. Drug Discovery Today 2001, 6, 406. (d) Perreux, L.; Loupy, A. Tetrahedron 2001, 57, 9199. (e) Bradley, D. Modern Drug Discovery, August 2001, p 32. (f) Fini, A.; Breccia, A. Pure Appl. Chem. 1999, 71, 573. (g) Sridar, V. Curr. Sci. 1998, 74, 446. (h) Majetich, G.; Wheless, K. In Microwave-Enhanced Chemistry: Fundamentals, Sample Preparation, and Applications; Kingston, H. M., Haswell, S. J., Eds.; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1997; Chapter 8. (i) Caddick, S. Tetrahedron 1995, 51, 10403. (j) Majetich, G.; Hicks, R. Radiat. Phys. Chem. 1995, 45, 567. (k) Majetich, G.; Hicks, R. J. Microw. Power Electromagn. Energy 1995, 30, 27. (1) Microwaves in Organic Synthesis; Loupy, A., Ed.; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, 2002. (m) Collins, M. J., Jr. CEM Corporation, Matthews, NC. Unpublished work, 2001.
- De Pomerai, D. I.; Smith, B.; Dawe, A.; North, K.; Smith, (2)T.; Archer, D. B.; Duce, I. R.; Jones, D.; Candido, E. P. M. FEBS Lett. 2003, 543, 93.
- Ultrasonic chemistry references: (a) Maynard, B. J. (3) Sonochemistry. Chemistry, Summer 2000, 17. (b) Suslick, K. S. The Chemistry of Ultrasound. In The Yearbook of Science and the Future 1994; Encyclopedia Britannica: Chicago, 1994; pp 138-55 (available online at the Suslick Research Group Home Page, http://www.scs.uiuc.edu/-[~]suslick/britannica.html; accessed April 2004).
- (4) Hayes, B. L.; Collins, M. J. World Patent WO 04002617, January 8, 2004.
- (5) (a) Vass, A.; Dudás, J.; Varma, R. S. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 4951. (b) Perreux, L.; Loupy, A.; Volatron, F. Tetrahedron 2002, 58, 2155. (c) Loupy, A.; Monteux, D.; Petit, A.; Aizpurua, J. M.; Domínguez, E.; Palomo, C. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 8177. (d) Hajipour, A. R.; Mallakpour, S. E.; Afrousheh, A. Tetrahedron 1999, 55, 2311. (e) Frère, S.; Thiéry, V.; Besson, T. Tetrahedron Lett. 2001, 42, 2791. (f) Vega, J. A.; Vaquero, J. J.; Alvarez-Builla, J.; Ezquerra, J.; Hamdouchi, C. Tetrahedron 1999,

55, 2317. (g) Chatti, S.; Bortolussi, M.; Loupy, A. Tetrahedron 2000, 56, 5877. (h) Díaz-Ortiz, A.; Prieto, P.; Loupy, A.; Abenhaïm, D. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 1695. (i) Limousin, C.; Cléophax, J.; Loupy, A.; Petit, A. Tetrahedron 1998, 54, 13567. (i) Bougrin, K.: Loupy, A.: Petit, A.; Daou, B.; Soufiaoui, M. Tetrahedron 2001, 57, 163. (k) Paul, S.; Gupta, M.; Gupta, R.; Loupy, A. Tetrahedron Lett. 2001, 42, 3827. (1) Kabza, K. G.; Chapados, B. R.; Gestwicki, J. E.; McGrath, J. L. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 1210. (m) Laurent, R.; Laporterie, A.; Dubac, J.; Berlan, J.; Lefeuvre, S.; Audhuy, M. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 7099.

- (6) Chen, J. J.; Deshpande, S. V. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 8873.
- (7)Humphrey, C. E.; Easson, M. A. M.; Tierney, J. P.; Turner, N. J. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 849.
- (8) Katritzky, A. R.; Zhang, Y.; Singh, S. K.; Steel, P. J. Arkivoc [Online] 2003(xv), 47; http://www.arkat-usa.org/ark/ journal/2003/general part(xv)/03-912A/03-912A.htm (accessed March 2004).
- (9) (a) Leadbeater, N. E.; Marco, M. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 1407. (b) Leadbeater, N. E.; Marco, M. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 5660. (c) Leadbeater, N. E.; Marco, M.; Tominack, B. J. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 3919.
- (10)Brain, C. T.; Steer, J. T. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 6814.
- (11) Maes, B. U. W.; Loones, K. T. J.; Lemière, G. L. F.; Dommisse, R. A. Synlett 2003, 1822.
- (12) McCarroll, A. J.; Sandham, D. A.; Titcomb, L. R.; de K. Lewis, A. K.: Cloke, F. G. N.: Davies, B. P.: de Santana, A. P.; Hiller, W.; Caddick, S. Mol. Diversity 2003, 7, 115.
- (13) Shi, L.; Wang, M.; Fan, C.-A.; Zhang, F.-M.; Tu, Y.-Q. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 3515.
- (14) Ullrich, T.; Giraud, F. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 4207.
- (15) Wang, T.; Magnin, D. R.; Hamann, L. G. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 897.
- (16) Weigand, K.; Pelka, S. Mol. Diversity 2003, 7, 181.
- (17) Georgsson, J.; Hallberg, A.; Larhed, M. J. Comb. Chem. 2003, 5, 350.
- (18)Wannberg, J.; Larhed, M. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 5750.
- (19) Kaiser, N.-F. K.; Hallberg, A.; Larhed, M. J. Comb. Chem. 2002, 4, 109.
- (20) Wan, Y.; Alterman, M.; Larhed, M.; Hallberg, A. J. Comb. Chem. 2003, 5, 82.
- (21) Wan, Y.; Alterman, M.; Larhed, M.; Hallberg, A. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 6232.
- (a) Hayes, B. L.; Barnhardt, E. K. CEM Corporation, (22)Matthews, NC. Unpublished work, 2002. (b) Hayes, B. L. The Synergistic Effect of Applied Microwave Energy with Simultaneous Cooling. Presented at the 1st International Microwaves in Chemistry Conference, Gainesville, FL, March 9, 2003; Presentation No. 12.
- (23) Enquist, P.-A.; Nilsson, P.; Larhed, M. Org. Lett. 2003, 5.4875.
- (24) Ireland, S. M.; Tye, H.; Whittaker, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 4369.
- (25)(a) Hayes, B. L. CEM Corporation, Matthews, NC. Unpublished work, 2003. (b) Hayes, B. L. New Developments in Microwave Chemistry for Enhancing Library Synthesis and Design. Presented at the IBC Design and Synthesis of Target-Based Compound Libraries Conference, San Diego, CA, December 10, 2003; Presentation No. 26.
- McLean, N. J.; Tye, H.; Whittaker, M. Tetrahedron Lett. (26)2004, 45, 993.

72

Hayes

Brittany L.

- (27) Leadbeater, N. E.; Torenius, H. M.; Tye, H. Mol. Diversity 2003, 7, 135.
- (28) Lehmann, F.; Pilotti, Å.; Luthman, K. *Mol. Diversity* **2003**, 7, 145.
- (29) Wang, L.; Li, P.-H. Chin. J. Chem. 2003, 21, 710.
- (30) Choudhary, V. R.; Tillu, V. H.; Narkhede, V. S.; Borate, H. B.; Wakharkar, R. D. *Catal. Commun.* 2003, *4*, 449.
- (31) Kidwai, M.; Saxena, S.; Mohan, R.; Venkataramanan, R. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 2002, 1845.
- (32) Coleman, C. M.; MacElroy, J. M. D.; Gallagher, J. F.; O'Shea, D. F. J. Comb. Chem. 2002, 4, 87.
- (33) Yadav, L. D. S.; Singh, A. Synthesis 2003, 2395.
- (34) Yadav, J. S.; Reddy, B. V. S.; Rao, R. S.; Naveenkumar, V.; Nagaiah, K. Synthesis 2003, 1610.
- (35) Azizian, J.; Mohammadi, A. A.; Karimi, A. R. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 415.
- (36) Azizian, J.; Fallah-Bagher-Shaidaei, H.; Kefayati, H. *Synth. Commun.* **2003**, *33*, 789.
- (37) Balalaie, S.; Hashemi, M. M.; Akhbari, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 1709.
- (38) Bora, U.; Saikia, A.; Boruah, R. C. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 435.
- (39) Dandia, A.; Arya, K.; Sati, M.; Sharma, R. *Heterocycl. Commun.* 2003, 9, 415.
- (40) Devi, I.; Kumar, B. S. D.; Bhuyan, P. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 8307.
- (41) Fraga-Dubreuil, J.; Bazureau, J. P. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 6121.
- (42) Hoener, A. P. F.; Henkel, B.; Gauvin, J.-C. Synlett 2003, 63.
- (43) Laskar, D. D.; Prajapati, D.; Sandhu, J. S. *Indian J. Chem.* 2003, 42B, 135.
- (44) Mont, N.; Teixidó, J.; Kappe, C. O.; Borrell, J. I. Mol. Diversity 2003, 7, 153.
- (45) Mont, N.; Teixidó, J.; Borrell, J. I.; Kappe, C. O. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 5385.
- (46) Tu, S.-J.; Fang, F.; Miao, C.-B.; Jiang, H.; Shi, D.-Q. Chin. J. Chem. 2003, 21, 706.
- (47) Vasquez, T. E., Jr.; Nixey, T.; Chenera, B.; Gore, V.; Bartberger, M. D.; Sun, Y.; Hulme, C. *Mol. Diversity* 2003, 7, 161.
- (48) Yadav, L. D. S.; Singh, S. Synthesis 2003, 63.
- (49) Yadav, L. D. S.; Kapoor, R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 8951.
- (50) Yadav, L. D. S.; Dubey, S.; Yadav, B. S. *Tetrahedron* 2003, 59, 5411.
- (51) Zbruyev, O. I.; Stiasni, N.; Kappe, C. O. J. Comb. Chem. 2003, 5, 145.
- (52) Yang, C.; Murray, W. V.; Wilson, L. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 1783.
- (53) Grigg, R.; Martin, W.; Morris, J.; Sridharan, V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 4899.
- (54) Thanh, G. V.; Loupy, A. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 9091.
- (55) Garbacia, S.; Desai, B.; Lavastre, O.; Kappe, C. O. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 9136.
- (56) Mayo, K. G.; Nearhoof, E. H.; Kiddle, J. J. Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 1567.

- (57) Varray, S.; Gauzy, C.; Lamaty, F.; Lazaro, R.; Martinez, J. J. Org. Chem. **2000**, 65, 6787.
- (58) Su, Q.; Beeler, A. B.; Lobkovsky, E.; Porco, J. A., Jr.; Panek, J. S. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 2149.
- (59) Chebanov, V. A.; Reidlinger, C.; Kanaani, H.; Wentrup, C.; Kappe, C. O.; Kollenz, G. Supramol. Chem. 2004, 16, 121.
- (60) Belda, O.; Lundgren, S.; Moberg, C. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 2275.
- (61) Chen, G.; Zhu, X.; Cheng, Z.; Xu, W.; Lu, J. *Radiat. Phys. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 129.
- (62) Wetter, C.; Studer, A. Chem. Commun. 2004, 174.
- (63) Wang, Y. Z.; Zheng, X. X.; Chen, Z. F.; Zheng, C. Y. J. Macromol. Sci., Part A: Pure Appl. Chem. 2003, 40, 739.
- (64) Cheng, Z.; Zhu, X.; Chen, M.; Chen, J.; Zhang, L. Polymer 2003, 44, 2243.
- (65) Horikoshi, S.; Hidaka, H.; Serpone, N. Chem. Phys. Lett. 2003, 376, 475.
- (66) Lamberto, M.; Corbett, D. F.; Kilburn, J. D. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 1347.
- (67) Wisnoski, D. D.; Leister, W. H.; Strauss, K. A.; Zhao, Z.; Lindsley, C. W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 4321.
- (68) Xu, W.; Zhu, X.; Cheng, Z.; Chen, G.; Lu, J. *Eur. Polym. J.* 2003, *39*, 1349.
- (69) Durand-Reville, T.; Gobbi, L. B.; Gray, B. L.; Ley, S. V.; Scott, J. S. Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 3847.
- (70) Porto, A. F.; Sadicoff, B. L.; Amorim, M. C. V.; de Mattos, M. C. S. *Polym. Testing* **2002**, *21*, 145.
- (71) Al-Obeidi, F.; Austin, R. E.; Okonya, J. F.; Bond, D. R. S. *Mini-Rev. Med. Chem.* **2003**, *3*, 449.
- (72) Dai, W.-M.; Guo, D.-S.; Sun, L.-P.; Huang, X.-H. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 2919.
- (73) (a) Baxendale, I. R.; Lee, A.-L.; Ley, S. V. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 2002, 1850. (b) Baxendale, I. R.; Ley, S. V.; Piutti, C. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2002, 41, 2194. (c) Baxendale, I. R.; Ley, S. V.; Nessi, M.; Piutti, C. Tetrahedron 2002, 58, 6285.
- (74) De Luca, L.; Giacomelli, G.; Porcheddu, A.; Salaris, M.; Taddei, M. J. Comb. Chem. 2003, 5, 465.
- (75) Erdélyi, M.; Gogoll, A. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 6431.
- (76) Kaval, N.; Van der Eycken, J.; Caroen, J.; Dehaen, W.; Strohmeier, G. A.; Kappe, C. O.; Van der Eycken, E. J. Comb. Chem. 2003, 5, 560.
- (77) Longobardo, L.; Fierro, O.; Grieco, P.; Campiglia, P.; Novellino, E. *Biopolym.* 2003, 71, 343.
- (78) Westman, J.; Lundin, R. Synthesis 2003, 1025.
- (79) Martin, B.; Sekljic, H.; Chassaing, C. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 1851.
- (80) Organ, M. G.; Mayer, S.; Lepifre, F.; N'Zemba, B.; Khatri, J. *Mol. Diversity* **2003**, *7*, 211.
- (81) Rostamizadeh, S.; Tajik, H.; Yazdanfarahi, S. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 113.
- (82) Porcheddu, A.; Giacomelli, G.; De Luca, L.; Ruda, A. M. J. Comb. Chem. 2004, 6, 105.
- (83) Belda, O.; Moberg, C. Acc. Chem. Res. 2004, 37, 159.
- (84) Wang, C.; Hang, T.; Zhang, H. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 451.
- (85) Belda, O.; Moberg, C. Synthesis 2002, 1601.
- (86) Marwah, P.; Marwah, A.; Lardy, H. A. *Tetrahedron* 2003, 59, 2273.
- (87) Salazar, J.; Lopez, S. E.; Rebollo, O. J. Fluorine Chem. 2003, 124, 111.
- (88) Ameta, K. L.; Verma, B. L. J. Indian Chem. Soc. 2002, 79, 840.

74

- (89) Paul, S.; Nanda, P.; Gupta, R.; Loupy, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2002, *43*, 4261.
- (90) Hon, Y.-S.; Hsu, T.-R.; Chen, C.-Y.; Lin, Y.-H.; Chang, F.-J.; Hsieh, C.-H.; Szu, P.-H. *Tetrahedron* 2003, 59, 1509.
- (91) Saidi, M. R.; Rajabi, F. Phosphorus, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem. **2003**, 178, 2343.
- (92) Singh, V.; Tiwari, A.; Tripathi, D. N.; Malviya, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 7295.
- (93) (a) Crosignani, S.; White, P. D.; Linclau, B. Org. Lett. 2002,
 4, 2961. (b) Crosignani, S.; White, P. D.; Linclau, B. Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 1035.
- (94) Camara, C.; Keller, L.; Dumas, F. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2003**, *14*, 3263.
- (95) Singh, V.; Sethi, R.; Tewari, A.; Srivastava, V.; Sanghi, R. Carbohydr. Polym. 2003, 54, 523.
- (96) Mathew, F.; Jayaprakash, K. N.; Fraser-Reid, B.; Mathew, J.; Scicinski, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 9051.
- (97) Maugard, T.; Gaunt, D.; Legoy, M. D.; Besson, T. Biotech. Lett. 2003, 25, 623.
- (98) Bailliez, V.; de Figueiredo, R. M.; Olesker, A.; Cleophax, J. Synthesis 2003, 1015.
- (99) (a) Das, S. K.; Reddy, K. A.; Abbineni, C.; Roy, J.; Rao, K. V. L. N.; Sachwani, R. H.; Iqbal, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 4507. (b) Das, S. K.; Reddy, K. A.; Roy, J. *Synlett* 2003, 1607.
- (100) Yang, G; Chen, Z.; Xu, G.; Nie, X. Catal. Commun. 2004, 5, 75.
- (101) Alexandre, F.-R.; Berecibar, A.; Wrigglesworth, R.; Besson, T. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 1413.
- (102) (a) Mogilaiah, K.; Reddy, N. V. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 73. (b) Mogilaiah, K.; Prashanthi, M.; Reddy, G. R.; Reddy, C. S.; Reddy, N. V. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 2309. (c) Mogilaiah, K.; Kankaiah, G. Indian J. Chem. 2002, 41B, 2194.
- (103) Nemes, P.; Vincze, Z.; Balázs, B.; Tóth, G.; Scheiber, P. Synlett 2003, 250.
- (104) Karchgaudhuri, N.; De, A.; Mitra, A. K. J. Chem. Res. (S) **2002**, 180.
- (105) (a) Arvela, R. K.; Leadbeater, N. E.; Torenius, H. M.; Tye, H. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2003, 1, 1119. (b) Arvela, R. K.; Leadbeater, N. E. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 9122. (c) Leadbeater, N. E.; Torenius, H. M.; Tye, H. Tetrahedron 2003, 59, 2253.
- (106) Zhang, A.; Neumeyer, J. L. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 201.
- (107) Charmier, M. A. J.; Kukushkin, V. Y.; Pombeiro, A. J. L. Dalton Trans. 2003, 2540.
- (108) Csokai, V.; Parlagh, G.; Grofcsik, A.; Kubinyi, M.; Bitter, I. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 1615.
- (109) Dewan, S. K.; Singh, R. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 3085.
- (110) (a) Srinivas, K. V. N. S; Mahender, I.; Das, B. *Chem. Lett.* **2003**, *32*, 738. (b) Srinivas, K. V. N. S; Reddy, E. B.; Das, B. *Synlett* **2002**, 625.
- (111) Hegedüs, A.; Cwik, A.; Hell, Z.; Horváth, Z.; Esek, A.; Uzsoki, M. Green Chem. 2002, 4, 618.
- (112) Bashiardes, G.; Safir, I.; Mohamed, A. S.; Barbot, F.; Laduranty, J. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 4915.
- (113) Bentabed, G; Derdour, A.; Benhaoua, H. *Synth. Commun.* **2003**, *33*, 1861.
- (114) Dandia, A.; Singh, R.; Sharma, P. Heteroat. Chem. 2003, 14, 468.
- (115) Desai, B.; Danks, T. N.; Wagner, G. Dalton Trans. 2003, 2544.
- (116) Harris, J. M.; Padwa, A. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 4195.

- (117) Hong, B.-C.; Shr, Y.-J.; Liao, J.-H. Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 663.
- (118) (a) Katritzky, A. R.; Singh, S. K. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 9077. (b) Katritzky, A. R.; Singh, S. K. Arkivoc [Online] 2003(xiii), 68; http://www.arkat-usa.org/ark/journal/2003/ Trofimov/BT-752R/752R.pdf (accessed April 2004)
- (119) Longchar, M.; Bora, U.; Boruah, R. C.; Sandhu, J. S. Synth. Commun. 2002, 32, 3611.
- (120) Katritzky, A. R.; Cai, C.; Suzuki, K.; Singh, S. K. J. Org. Chem. 2004, 69, 811.
- (121) Minetto, G.; Raveglia, L. F.; Taddei, M. Org. Lett. **2004**, *6*, 389.
- (122) Yadav, L. D. S.; Yadav, B. S.; Dubey, S. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 131.
- (123) (a) Alexandre, F.-R.; Berecibar, A.; Wrigglesworth, R.; Besson, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 4455. (b) Alexandre, F.-R.; Domon, L.; Frère, S.; Testard, A.; Thiéry, V.; Besson, T. *Mol. Diversity* 2003, 7, 273. (c) Frère, S.; Thiéry, V.; Bailly, C.; Besson, T. *Tetrahedron* 2003, 59, 773. (d) Frère, S.; Thiéry, V.; Besson, T. *Synth. Commun.* 2003, 33, 3795. (e) Fînaru, A.; Berthault, A.; Besson, T.; Guillaumet, G.; Berteina-Raboin, S. *Org. Lett.* 2002, 4, 2613. (f) Fînaru, A.; Berthault, A.; Besson, T.; Guillaumet, G.; Berteina-Raboin, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2002, 43, 787.
- (124) (a) Bagley, M. C.; Hughes, D. D.; Taylor, P. H. Synlett 2003, 259. (b) Bagley, M. C.; Singh, N. Synlett 2002, 1718. (c) Bagley, M. C.; Lunn, R.; Xiong, X. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 8331.
- (125) Chang, W.-J.; Yeh, W.-B.; Sun, C.-M. Synlett 2003, 1688.
- (126) Crawford, K. R.; Bur, S. K.; Straub, C. S.; Padwa, A. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 3337.
- (127) (a) Dallinger, D.; Gorobets, N. Y.; Kappe, C. O. Org. Lett.
 2003, 5, 1205. (b) Dallinger, D.; Gorobets, N. Y.; Kappe, C. O. Mol. Diversity 2003, 7, 229. (c) Kaval, N.; Dehaen, W.; Kappe, C. O.; Van der Eycken, E. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2004, 2, 154. (d) Kaval, N.; Bisztray, K.; Dehaen, W.; Kappe, C. O.; Van der Eycken, E. Mol. Diversity 2003, 7, 125. (e) Pérez, R.; Beryozkina, T.; Zbruyev, O. I.; Haas, W; Kappe, C. O. J. Comb. Chem. 2002, 4, 501. (f) Stiasni, N.; Kappe, C. O. Arkivoc [Online] 2002(viii), 71; http://www.arkatusa.org/ark/journal/2002/Padwa/AP374H/374H.asp (accessed April 2004). (g) Van der Eycken, E.; Appukkuttan, P; De Borggraeve, W.; Dehaen, W.; Dallinger, D.; Kappe, C. O. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 7904.
- (128) Díaz-Ortiz, A.; de la Hoz, A.; Herrero, M. A.; Prieto, P.; Sánchez-Migallón, A.; Cossio, F. P.; Arrieta, A.; Vivanco, S.; Foces-Foces, C. *Mol. Diversity* **2003**, *7*, 175.
- (129) Emtenäs, H.; Taflin, C.; Almqvist, F. *Mol. Diversity* **2003**, 7, 165.
- (130) (a) Evans, M. D.; Ring, J.; Schoen, A.; Bell, A.; Edwards, P.; Berthelot, D.; Nicewonger, R.; Baldino, C. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 9337. (b) Nicewonger, R.; Fowke, A.; Nguyen, K.; Ditto, L.; Caserta, J.; Harris, M.; Baldino, C. M. *Mol. Diversity* 2003, 7, 247.
- (131) Ferrett, R. R.; Hyde, M. J.; Lahti, K. A.; Friebe, T. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 2573.
- (132) (a) García-Tellado, F.; Loupy, A.; Petit, A.; Marrero-Terrero, A. L. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2003, 4387. (b) Pérez, E. R.; Loupy, A.; Liagre, M.; de Guzzi Plepis, A. M.; Cordeiro, P. J. *Tetrahedron* 2003, 59, 865. (c) Rodríguez, H.; Suarez, M.; Pérez, R.; Petit, A.; Loupy, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 3709. (d) Dandia, A.; Sati, M.; Loupy, A. *Green Chem.* 2002, 4, 599. (e) Paul, S.; Gupta, M.; Gupta, R.; Loupy, A. *Synthesis* 2002, 75.

- (133) (a) Giacomelli, G.; De Luca, L.; Porcheddu, A. *Tetrahedron* 2003, 59, 5437. (b) Giacomelli, G.; Porcheddu, A.; Salaris, M.; Taddei, M. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2003, 537. (c) Porcheddu, A.; Ruda, G. F.; Sega, A.; Taddei, M. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2003, 907.
- (134) Hazarkhani, H.; Karimi, B. Tetrahedron 2003, 59, 4757.
- (135) Lee, J. C.; Choi, H. J.; Lee, Y. C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 123.
- (136) Martinez-Palou, R.; de Paz, G.; Marín-Cruz, J.; Zepeda, L.
 G. Synlett 2003, 1847.
- (137) Martins, M. A. P.; Pereira, C. M. P.; Beck, P.; Machado, P.; Moura, S.; Teixeira, M. V. M.; Bonacorso, H. G.; Zanatta, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 6669.
- (138) Pottorf, R. S.; Chadha, N. K.; Katkevics, M.; Ozola, V.; Suna, E.; Ghane, H.; Regberg, T.; Player, M. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 175.
- (139) Ranu, B. C.; Hajra, A.; Dey, S. S.; Jana, U. *Tetrahedron* 2003, 59, 813.
- (140) Savin, K. A.; Robertson, M.; Gernert, D.; Green, S.; Hembre, E. J.; Bishop, J. *Mol. Diversity* **2003**, *7*, 171.
- (141) Sha, Y.; Dong, Y. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 2599.
- (142) Song, S. J.; Cho, S. J.; Park, D. K.; Kwon, T. W.; Jenekhe, S. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 255.
- (143) Uchida, H.; Tanikoshi, H.; Nakamura, S.; Reddy, P. Y.; Toru, T. Synlett **2003**, 1117.
- (144) (a) Villemin, D.; Liao, L. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 1575.
 (b) Villemin, D.; Bar, N.; Khalid, M.; Jaffrès, P.-A.; Santos, J. S. O. J. Chem. Res. (S) 2003, 433.
- (145) Wang, X.; Li, Z.; Quan, Z.; Lu, X.; Gou, R. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 2891.
- (146) Xia, M.; Wang, Y.-g. Synthesis 2003, 262.
- (147) Wellner, E.; Sandin, H.; Pääkkönen, L. *Synthesis* **2002**, 223.
- (148) Wu, T. Y. H.; Schultz, P. G.; Ding, S. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 3587.
- (149) Yeh, W.-B.; Lin, M.-J.; Lee, M.-J.; Sun, C.-M. Mol. Diversity 2003, 7, 185.
- (150) Zhao, Z.; Leister, W. H.; Strauss, K. A.; Wisnoski, D. D.; Lindsley, C. W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 1123.
- (151) Deetlefs, M.; Seddon, K. R. Green Chem. 2003, 5, 181.
- (152) Hoffmann, J.; Nüchter, M.; Ondruschka, B.; Wasserscheid, P. Green Chem. 2003, 5, 296.
- (153) Lee, J. K.; Kim, D.-C.; Song, C. E.; Lee, S.-g. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 2301.
- (154) Nguyen, H.-P.; Matondo, H.; Baboulène, M. *Green Chem.* **2003**, *5*, 303.
- (155) Berthold, H.; Schotten, T.; Hönig, H. Synthesis 2002, 1607.
- (156) Khadilkar, B. M.; Rebeiro, G. L. Org. Process Res. Dev. **2002**, 6, 826.
- (157) Law, M. C.; Wong, K.-Y.; Chan, T. H. *Green Chem.* **2002**, *4*, 328.
- (158) Leadbeater, N. E.; Torenius, H. M. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 3145.
- (159) Namboodiri, V. V.; Varma, R. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *3*, 5381.
- (160) Swatloski, R. P.; Spear, S. K.; Holbrey, J. D.; Rogers, R. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 4974.
- (161) Vallin, K. S. A.; Emilsson, P.; Larhed, M.; Hallberg, A. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 6243.
- (162) Michaud, D.; Hamelin, J.; Texier-Boullet, F. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 3323.
- (163) Narasimhan, S.; Velmathi, S. Synth. Commun. 2002, 32, 3791.

- (164) Rissafi, B.; El Louzi, A.; Loupy, A.; Petit, A.; Soufiaoui, M.; Tétouani, S. F. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, 2518.
- (165) Sharma, U.; Bora, U.; Boruah, R. C.; Sandhu, J. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 143.
- (166) (a) Paolini, L.; Petricci, E.; Corelli, F.; Botta, M. *Synthesis* 2003, 1039. (b) Petricci, E.; Radi, M.; Corelli, F.; Botta, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 9181.
- (167) Abdel-Rahman, A. A.-H.; El Ashry, E. S. H. Synlett 2002, 2043.
- (168) Andrzejewska, M.; Kaminski, J.; Kazimierczuk, Z. *Nucleosides, Nucleotides Nucleic Acids* **2002**, *21*, 73.
- (169) Rao, N. S.; Kumar, P.; Chauhan, V. K.; Garg, B. S.; Gupta, K. C. Nucleosides, Nucleotides Nucleic Acids 2002, 21, 393.
- (170) Dosa, P. I.; Whitener, G. D.; Vollhardt, K. P. C.; Bond, A. D.; Teat, S. J. Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 2075.
- (171) Laskar, D. D.; Gohain, M.; Prajapati, D.; Sandhu, J. S. New J. Chem. 2002, 26, 193.
- (172) Whittaker, A. G.; Mingos, D. M. P. J. Chem. Soc., Dalton Trans. 2002, 3967.
- (173) Stadler, A.; Kappe, C. O. Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 3541.
- (174) Burton, G.; Cao, P.; Li, G.; Rivero, R. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 4373.
- (175) Villemin, D.; Elbilali, A.; Siméon, F.; Jaffrès, P.-A.; Maheut, G; Mosaddak, M.; Hakiki, A. J. Chem. Res. (S) 2003, 436.
- (176) Zhang, W.; Lu, Y.; Chen, C. H.-T. Mol. Diversity 2003, 7, 199.
- (177) Fürstner, A.; Seidel, G. Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 541.
- (178) Kuhnert, N.; Danks, T. N. J. Chem. Res. (S) 2002, 66.
- (179) (a) Wu, Y.-J.; He, H.; L'Heureux, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 4217. (b) Wu, Y.-J.; He, H. *Synlett* 2003, 1789.
- (180) (a) Andappan, M. M. S.; Nilsson, P.; Larhed, M. Mol. Diversity 2003, 7, 97. (b) Datta, G. K.; Vallin, K. S. A.; Larhed, M. Mol. Diversity 2003, 7, 107. (c) Vallin, K. S. A.; Zhang, Q.; Larhed, M.; Curran, D. P.; Hallberg, A. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 6639. (d) Nilsson, P.; Gold, H.; Larhed, M.; Hallberg, A. Synthesis 2002, 1611.
- (181) Bai, L.; Wang, J.-X.; Zhang, Y. Green Chem. 2003, 5, 615.
- (182) (a) Leadbeater, N. E.; Marco, M. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 888. (b) Leadbeater, N. E.; Marco, M. Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 2973.
- (183) Gong, Y.; He, W. Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 3803.
- (184) Melucci, M.; Barbarella, G.; Sotgiu, G. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 8877.
- (185) Spinella, A.; Caruso, T.; Pastore, U.; Ricart, S. J. *Organomet. Chem.* **2003**, *684*, 266.
- (186) Hayes, B. L. Syntheses of Cyclopentenones via Microwave-Assisted Pauson–Khand Reactions. Presented at the 224th National Meeting of the American Chemical Society, Boston, MA, August 18–22, 2002; Paper ORGN 0842.
- (187) Iqbal, M.; Vyse, N.; Dauvergne, J.; Evans, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 7859.
- (188) Fischer, S.; Groth, U.; Jung, M.; Schneider, A. *Synlett* **2002**, 2023.
- (189) Bogdal, D.; Lukasiewicz, M.; Pielichowski, J.; Miciak, A.; Bednarz, S. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 649.
- (190) Heravi, M. M.; Sangsefidi, L.; Oskooie, H. A.; Ghassemzadeh, M.; Tabar-Hydar, K. *Phosphorus, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem.* 2003, 178, 707.
- (191) Kiasat, A. R.; Kazemi, F.; Rafati, M. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 601.

Hayes

Brittany L.

- (192) Mogilaiah, K.; Prashanthi, M.; Reddy, G. R. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 3741.
- (193) Takahashi, M.; Oshima, K.; Matsubara, S. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 9201.
- (194) Davis, C. J.: Moody, C. J. Svnlett 2002, 1874.
- (195) Heravi, M. M.; Farhangi, N.; Beheshtiha, Y. S.; Assadolah, K.; Ghassemzadeh, M.; Tabar-Hydar, K. Phosphorus, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem. 2002, 177, 2883.
- (196) Lee, J. C.; Park, H.-J.; Park, J. Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 5661.
- (197) Collins, J. M.; Collins, M. J.; Steorts, R. C. Novel Method for Solid-Phase Peptide Synthesis Using Microwave Energy. Presented at the 18th American Peptide Symposium, Boston, MA, July 22, 2003; Poster P267 (abstract published in Biopolym. 2003, 71, 361).
- (198) (a) Erdélyi, M.; Gogoll, A. Biopolym. 2003, 71, 340. (b) Erdélyi, M.; Gogoll, A. Synthesis 2002, 1592. (c) Erdélyi, M.; Langer, V.; Karlén, A.; Gogoll, A. New J. Chem. 2002, 26.834.
- (199) Luppi, G.; Villa, M.; Tomasini, C. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2003, 1, 247.
- (200) (a) Patil, B. S.; Vasanthakumar, G.-R.; Suresh Babu, V. V. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 7274. (b) Patil, B. S.: Vasanthakumar. G.-R.; Suresh Babu, V. V. Lett. Peptide Sci. 2002, 9, 231. (c) Vasanthakumar, G.-R.; Patil, B. S.; Suresh Babu, V. V. Lett. Peptide Sci. 2002, 9, 207.
- (201) (a) Pramanik, B. N.; Ing, Y. H.; Bose, A. K.; Zhang, L.-K.; Liu, Y.-H.: Ganguly, S. N.: Bartner, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 2565. (b) Bose, A. K.; Ing, Y. H.; Lavlinskaia, N.; Sareen, C.; Pramanik, B. N.; Bartner, P. L.; Liu, Y.-H.; Heimark, L. J. Am. Soc. Mass Spectrom. 2002, 13, 839.
- (202) Olivos, H. J.; Alluri, P. G.; Reddy, M. M.; Salony, D.; Kodadek, T. Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 4057.
- (203) Roy, I.; Gupta, M. N. Tetrahedron 2003, 59, 5431.
- (204) (a) Literák, J.; Relich, S.; Kulhánek, P.; Klán, P. Mol. Diversity 2003, 7, 265. (b) Klán, P.; Literák, J.; Relich, S. J. Photochem. Photobiol., A: Chem. 2001, 143, 49.
- (205) Rohrbaugh, D. K.; Longo, F. R.; Durst, H. D.; Munavalli, S. Phosphorus, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem. 2001, 176, 201.
- (206) (a) Chatti, S.; Bortolussi, M.; Loupy, A.; Blais, J. C.; Bogdal, D.; Roger, P. J. Appl. Polym. Sci. 2003, 90, 1255. (b) Chatti, S.; Bortolussi, M.; Loupy, A.; Blais, J. C.; Bogdal, D.; Majdoub, M. Eur. Polym. J. 2002, 38, 1851.
- (207) Bogdal, D.; Gorczyk, J. Polymer 2003, 44, 7795.
- (208) (a) Zhu, X.; Chen, J.; Cheng, Z.; Lu, J.; Zhu, J. J. Appl. Polym. Sci. 2003, 89, 28. (b) Zhu, X.; Chen, J.; Zhou, N.; Cheng, Z.; Lu, J. Eur. Polym. J. 2003, 39, 1187.
- (209) (a) Lu, J.-M.; Ji, S.-J.; Chen, N.-Y.; Sun, Z.-R.; Zhu, X.-L.; Shi, W.-P.; Wang, Z.-G. J. Appl. Polym. Sci. 2003, 89, 2611. (b) Lu, J.-M.; Ji, S.-J.; Chen, N.-Y.; Zhang, Z.-B.; Sun, Z.-R.; Zhu, X.-L.; Shi, W.-P. J. Appl. Polym. Sci. 2003, 87.1739.
- (210) (a) Faghihi, K.; Zamani, K.; Mirsamie, A.; Sangi, M. R. Eur. Polym. J. 2003, 39, 247. (b) Faghihi, K.; Hagibeygi, M. Eur. Polym. J. 2003, 39, 2307. (c) Faghihi, K.; Fouroghifar, N.; Hajibeygi, M.; Mallakpour, S.; Zamani, K. Iran Polym. J. Eng. Ed. 2003, 12, 339. (d) Mallakpour, S.; Kowsari, E. J. Polym. Sci., Part A: Polym. Chem. 2003, 41, 3974. (e) Mallakpour, S.; Hajipour, A.-R.; Zamanlou, M. R. J. Polym. Sci., Part A: Polym. Chem. 2003, 41, 1077. (f) Mallakpour, S.; Habibi, S. Eur. Polym. J. 2003, 39, 1823. (g) Mallakpour, S. E.; Hajipour, A.-R.; Habibi, S. J. Appl. Polym. Sci. 2002, 86, 2211. (h) Mallakpour, S. E.; Hajipour,

A.-R.; Zamanlou, M. R. Eur. Polym. J. 2002, 38, 475.

- (211) Hawley, M. C.; Kempel, L. C.; Sgriccia, N.; Zhou, S.; Zong, L. J. Microw. Power Electromagn. Energy 2003, 38, 49.
- (212) Baudel, V.: Cazier, F.: Woisel, P.: Surpateanu, G. Eur. Polym. J. 2002, 38, 615.
- (213) Ramesh, C.; Mahender, G.; Ravindranath, N.; Das, B. Green Chem. 2003, 5, 68.
- (214) Saxena, I.; Deka, N.; Sarma, J. C.; Tsuboi, S. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 4185.
- (215) Tajbakhsh, M.; Heravi, M. M.; Habibzadeh, S. Phosphorus, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem. 2003, 178, 361.
- (216) Wettergren, J.; Minidis, A. B. E. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 7611.
- (217) Hajipour, A.-R.; Mallakpour, S. E.; Mohammadpoor-Baltork, I.; Khoee, S. Synth. Commun. 2002, 32, 611.
- (218) Eshghi, H.; Gordi, Z. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 2971.
- (219) Muccioli, G. G.; Wouters, J.; Poupaert, J. H.; Norberg, B.; Poppitz, W.; Scriba, G. K. E.; Lambert, D. M. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 3599.
- (220) Yamamoto, T.; Wada, Y.; Enokida, H.; Fujimoto, M.; Nakamura, K.; Yanagida, S. Green Chem. 2003, 5, 690.
- (221) Gopalakrishnan, G.; Kasinath, V.; Pradeep Singh, N. D. Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 781.
- (222) Shanmugasundaram, B.; Bose, A. K.; Balasubramanian, K. K. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 6795.
- (223) Sudrik, S. G.; Chavan, S. P.; Chandrakumar, K. R. S.; Pal, S.: Date, S. K.: Chavan, S. P.: Sonawane, H. R. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 1574.
- (224) Werner, S.; Curran, D. P. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 3293.
- (225) Crosignani, S.; Launay, D.; Linclau, B.; Bradley, M. Mol. Diversity 2003, 7, 203.
- (226) Sauer, D. R.; Kalvin, D.; Phelan, K. M. Org. Lett. 2003, 5.4721.
- (227) Swamy, K. M. K.; Yeh, W.-B.; Lin, M.-J.; Sun, C.-M. Curr. Med. Chem. 2003, 10, 2403.
- (228) Austin, R. E.; Okonya, J. F.; Bond, D. R. S.; Al-Obeidi, F. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 6169.
- (229) Clapham, B.; Lee, S.-H.; Koch, G.; Zimmermann, J.; Janda, K. D. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 5407.
- (230) Launay, D.; Booth, S.; Clemens, I.; Merritt, A.; Bradley, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 7201.
- (231) Yaylayan, V. A.; Siu, M.; Bélanger, J. M. R.; Paré, J. R. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 9023.
- (232) Tan, K. L.; Vasudevan, A.; Bergman, R. G.; Ellman, J. A.; Souers, A. J. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 2131.
- (233) Lee, C.-C.; Wang, J.-C.; Hu, A. T. Mater. Lett. 2004, 58, 535.
- (234) (a) Han, J. W.; Castro, J. C.; Burgess, K. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 9359. (b) Jiao, G.-S.; Castro, J. C.; Thoresen, L. H.; Burgess, K. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 3675.
- (235) Arvela, R. K.; Leadbeater, N. E. Synlett 2003, 1145.
- (236) Lee, J. C.; Bae, Y. H. Synlett 2003, 507.
- (237) Katritzky, A. R.; Majumder, S.; Jain, R. Arkivoc [Online] 2003(xii), 74; http://www.arkat-usa.org/ark/journal/2003/ Shine/HS-873J/HS-873J.asp (accessed April 2004).
- (238) Inagaki, T.; Fukuhara, T.; Hara, S. Synthesis 2003, 1157.
- (239) Ganguly, N. C.; Datta, M.; De, P.; Chakravarty, R. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 647.
- (240) Shackelford, S. A.; Anderson, M. B.; Christie, L. C.; Goetzen, T.; Guzman, M. C.; Hananel, M. A.; Kornreich, W. D.; Li, H.; Pathak, V. P.; Rabinovich, A. K.; Rajapakse, R. J.; Truesdale, L. K.; Tsank, S. M.; Vazir, H. N. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 267.

76

- (241) Rebeiro, G. L.; Khadilkar, B. M. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 1405.
- (242) Trotzki, R.; Nüchter, M.; Ondruschka, B. *Green Chem.* **2003**, *5*, 285.
- (243) Fermér, C.; Nilsson, P.; Larhed, M. Eur. J. Pharm. Sci. 2003, 18, 129.
- (244) Pramanik, B. N.; Mirza, U. A.; Ing, Y. H.; Liu, Y.-H.; Bartner, P. L.; Weber, P. C.; Bose, A. K. *Protein Sci.* 2002, *11*, 2676.
- (245) Rama Rao, V. V. V. N. S.; Ravikanth, S.; Venkat Reddy, G.; Maitraie, D.; Yadla, R.; Shanthan Rao, P. Synth. Commun. 2003, 33, 1523.
- (246) Yu, X.; Huang, X. Synlett 2002, 1895.
- (247) (a) Barnhardt, E. K. CEM Corporation, Matthews, NC. Unpublished work, 2003. (b) Barnhardt, E. K.; Hayes, B. L. Performing Microwave-Assisted Reactions at Low Temperatures. Presented at the 226th National Meeting of the American Chemical Society, New York, NY, Sep 7–11, 2003; Paper ORGN 0303.

Dowex is a registered trademark of the Dow Chemical Company. Amberlyst is a registered trademark of Rohm and Haas Co.

About the Author

Brittany L. Hayes was born in Lansing, MI, and raised in Palm Beach Gardens, FL. She received her B.S. degree in chemistry from Emory University in Atlanta, GA (1994). After continuing an undergraduate research project in the Department of Radiology at Emory's Medical School for an additional year, she headed off to graduate school at Wake Forest University in Winston-Salem, NC (1995). She received her Ph.D. degree in organic chemistry in 1999 under the direction of Mark E. Welker for research that focused on transition-metal-mediated cycloaddition reactions. She conducted her postdoctoral research at the Center for Pharmaceutical Biotechnology and Department of Medicinal Chemistry and Pharmacognosy of the University of Illinois at Chicago (UIC). At UIC, she was one of 15 people to be awarded an American Heart Association Postdoctoral Fellowship, Midwest Affiliate, in 2000. With this funding, she examined the design and synthesis of potential inhibitors of sickle cell hemoglobin polymerization. In addition, she helped develop a new homogeneous assay that combinatorially screens libraries of reactive isothiocyanate derivatives using electrospray mass spectrometry (ESMS).

Brittany is currently a Senior Scientist in the Life Sciences Division at CEM Corporation (Matthews, NC). In 2002, she authored the first educational text on microwave organic synthesis, *Microwave Synthesis: Chemistry at the Speed of Light*, and developed a patented microwave reaction technique that allows chemists to maximize microwave power while simultaneously removing latent thermal energy from the reaction vessel and cavity. Presently, she splits her time between developing new microwave applications, customer support, collaborative ventures with other leading technology companies, and traveling worldwide to support CEM's sales force.



as part of the L. Caroll King Memorial Lectures, on Saturday, November 6, 2004 in Tech LR3.

The general public is welcome to attend both lectures.

VOL. 37, NO. 2 • 2004 Aldrichimica Acta

New Heterocycles from Sigma-Aldrich

eterocycles are key building blocks for compounds of biological or medicinal interest. A vast number of heterocyclic moieties have applications in pharmaceutical research, agricultural science, and drug discovery. Heterocyclic building blocks also have practical uses as components in dyestuffs, antioxidants, copolymers, bases, and ligands. Aldrich continues to expand this line of products to provide our customers with the compounds they require to make their research a success.

63,622-3

5-Bromothiophene-2-sulfonyl chloride C₄H₂BrClO₂S₂ 5g 25a

63,775-0

5-Bromo-2-iodopyrimidine, 97% C₄H₂BrIN₂ 250mg 1g

63,623-1



63.985-0

2-Bromo-1-methyl-1	H-imidazole, 97%
$C_4H_5BrN_2$	//N
1g	K. Br
5g	N DI
	CH3



63,488-3

5-Bromo-2-methoxypyrimidine, 97% $C_5H_5BrN_2O$ Br 1a OCH₃

63,449-2



63,281-3



63,747-5



63,280-5



Methyl 2-pyrrolecarboxylate, 97%

5g







OCH₃

64,006-9

6-(Trifluoromethyl)nice	otinoyl chloride, 97%
C ₇ H ₃ ClF ₃ NO	Ö
1g	
5g	
	F ₂ C N

63,391-7



63.242-2

Indole-4-carboxaldehyde, 97% C₉H₇NO 0 1g 5g

63,240-6



63,241-4



64,262-2



TO ORDER: Contact your local Sigma-Aldrich office, call 1-800-558-9160 (USA), or visit sigma-aldrich.com. Ready to scale up? For competitive quotes on larger quantities or custom synthesis, contact Sigma-Aldrich Fine Chemicals at 1-800-336-9719 (USA), or visit www.sigma-aldrich.com/safc.

sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA



New Isoxazole Building Blocks

A ldrich is proud to bring you the following new building blocks. Each month, our chemists add a new set of building blocks that are suitable for your medicinal and synthetic chemistry needs. If you require a building block, but do not see it on the list, please contact bseitz@sial.com. To place an order for any of the items below, please call **800-558-9160** (USA) or contact your local Sigma-Aldrich office.



For more information on these products, or to preview other similar products, please call us at 800-333-7306 (USA) or email us at bseitz@sial.com.







For the safe connection and removal of heating, cooling, and vacuum tubing.

This new glassware features SafetyBarb™ removable connections for ¼ in. i.d. flexible tubing. The "barbed" polypropylene connector grips tubing firmly and can be safely detached from the glassware by unscrewing the PBT cap. Accidental glassware breakage is eliminated when installing or removing the tubing. A silicone rubber seal ensures a liguid- and vacuum-tight connection to the glass GL 24 thread.

Automatic Shutoff Ouick-Disconnects

To install, unscrew tubing connector on glassware and replace with coupling insert. Chemically resistant acetal coupling insert and body are spring-loaded, locking, and have 316SS springs and EPR seals. Both sides seal automatically when pulled apart. One coupling insert and body needed for each glass connection. Use with $\frac{1}{4}$ in. i.d. flexible tubing.

Coupling insert, GL 14 inner thread Z55.337-9

Coupling body, for ¹/₄ in. i.d. tubing Z55,338-7



Gas-Inlet Adapter

⊊ Joint	Cat. No.	199
14/20	Z55,193-7	• •.
19/22	Z55,194-5	`@`
24/40	Z55,195-3	. 78.3
29/32	Z55,196-1	: :



Vacuum-Distilling Adapter

⊊ Joint	Cat. No.	1 m
14/20	Z55,283-6	
19/22	Z55,284-4	
24/40	Z55,285-2	
29/32	Z55,286-0	
		S



Gas Bubbler

Description	Cat. No.
4 mL	Z55,185-6



Vacuum Adapter

<i>Inner joint</i> Cat. No.	Inner joint w/ side-port Cat. No.
Z55,198-8	Z55,210-0
Z55,199-6	Z55,276-3
Z55,200-3	Z55,277-1
Z55,201-1	Z55,279-8
Z55,203-8	Z55,280-1
	Inner joint Cat. No. 255,198-8 255,200-3 255,201-1 255,203-8

ङ्ग Joint	<i>Outer joint</i> Cat. No.	
14/20	Z55,204-6	E.
19/22	Z55,205-4	\sim
24/40	Z55,206-2	N ^{EL}
29/32	Z55,207-0	
34/45	Z55,209-7	5.2

Check-Valve Bubbler

Description	Cat. No.	
Single-inlet, top outlet	Z55,186-4	
T-inlet, side outlet	Z55,187-2	



In-Line Oil Bubbler

⊊ Joint	Cat. No.	
14/20	755,188-0	
19/22	Z55,189-9	
19/38	Z55,190-2	
24/40	Z55,191-0	
29/32	Z55,192-9	







Reaction Vessel Bubbler

⊊ Joint	Cat. No.
14/20	Z55,287-9
19/22	Z55,288-7
24/40	Z55,289-5
29/32	Z55,290-9



Reverse-Flow Bubbler



High-Efficiency Friedrichs Condenser



High-Efficiency Liebig Condenser

Overall length is 220 mm.			
	⊊ Joint	Cat. No.	
	24/40	Z55,259-3	
	29/32	Z55,261-5	



Büchner Funnel

With \$24/40 bottom joint.



Capacity (mL)	Porosity (µm)	Cat. No.	
60	4–8	Z55,308-5	
	10–20	Z55,309-3	
	25–50	Z55,310-7	
	70–100	Z55,311-5	
	145–175	Z55,414-6	
140	4–8	Z55,415-4	
	10–20	Z55,416-2	
	25–50	Z55,417-0	
	70–100	Z55,418-9	
	145–175	Z55,419-7	
350	4–8	Z55,420-0	
	10–20	Z55,421-9	
	25–50	Z55,422-7	
	70–100	Z55,423-5	
	145–175	Z55,424-3	

Replacement SafetyBarb™ Hose Connectors

Reservoir Cap. (mL)	Overall L (mm)	
Straight, GL 14	Z54,778-6	
Bent, GL 14	Z54,788-3	

Contact us for the new Aldrich Glass with SafetyBarb™ Hose Connectors brochure for a complete listing. Call 800-558-9160 (USA) or email aldrich@sial.com.

SafetyBarb is a trademark of Sigma-Aldrich Biotechnology, L.P.

sigma-aldrich.com



Sigma-Aldrich

Flavors & Fragrances Introduces a Beverage Study Kit for 2004!

Measure your brewing success by conducting multiple studies using our 24 aroma chemicals contained in this kit.

W600016 Beverage Study Kit



This kit offers a variety of flavor characteristics from tobacco- to apple-like notes.

Improve your sensory and training programs to troubleshoot the off flavors in your product.

CHEERS!

If you would like to order product number W600016, please call us today at 800-227-4563 (USA), visit our website at www.sigma-aldrich.com, email us at ff@sial.com, or contact your local Sigma-Aldrich office.

Use Promo Code **#975** to receive your **20% discount** on the Beverage Kit! Offer valid in the USA until December 31, 2004.



LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE SIGMA-ALDRICH FINE CHEMICALS • BOX 14508 • ST. LOUIS • MISSOURI • 63178 • USA



New Building Blocks for Medicinal Chemistry

ldrich is proud to bring you the following new building blocks. Each month, our chemists add a new set of building blocks that are Asuitable for your medicinal and synthetic chemistry needs. If you require a building block, but do not see it on the list, please contact bseitz@sial.com. To place an order for any of the items below, please call 800-558-9160 (USA) or contact your local Sigma-Aldrich office.

L30,017-9

C₅H	₅F₂N	
MW	157	.16
1g		



L30,018-7

C₈H₉F₂N MW 157.16 1g



L30,022-5

 $C_9H_{10}F_3N$ мw 189.18 1g



L30,023-3

C₈H₉F₂N MW 157.16 1g



L30,024-1

 $C_8H_9F_2N$ MW 157.16 1g

NH,

L30,027-6

C₈H₉F₂N MW 157.16 1g



L30,029-2

C₈H₉Cl₂N мw 190.07 250mg



L48.018-5

 $C_{14}H_{10}O_{3}$

500mg

MW 226.23



OH

.OH

Ο.



L30,037-3

500mg



L48,020-7

 $C_{14}H_{13}NO_2$ MW 227.27 500mg



L30,065-9

C₁₁H₇NS MW 185.25 500mg

L30,082-9

 $C_{12}H_{10}CIN$ MW 203.67 250mg



L30,013-6 $C_{13}H_{11}NO_2$

MW 213.24

1g











L30,034-9

 $C_{20}H_{26}N_2O_3S$ MW 374.51 500mg



L30,038-1

C22H28N2O3 мw 368.48 500g



¦ СН₃

L48,023-1

 $C_{22}H_{27}BrN_2O_3$ мw 447.38 500mg



L48.026-6

 $C_{15}H_{22}N_2O_4S$ MW 326.42 500mg



с́н₁

L48,027-4

C15H21BrN2O4S мw 405.31 500mg



L48,028-2

 $C_{17}H_{23}BrN_2O_4$ MW 399.29 500mg



For more information on these products, or to preview other similar products, please call us at 800-333-7306 (USA) or email us at bseitz@sial.com.



LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA





DRUG DISCOVERY TITLES

Analysis and Purification Methods in Combinatorial Chemistry

B. Yan, Ed., John Wiley & Sons, 2003, 466pp. Hardcover. Describes various analytical techniques and systems for the development, validation, quality control, purification, and physicochemical testing of technologies, as well as other analytical techniques.

Z55,550-9

Fundamentals of Medicinal Chemistry

G. Thomas, John Wiley & Sons, 2003, 302pp. Hardcover. This book is an introduction to the chemistry of therapeutically active compounds. Starting with a review of the structures and nomenclature of the more common classes of naturally occurring compounds found in biological organisms, the text then covers the discovery and design of drugs, pharmacokinetics, and drug metabolism.

Z55,227-5

The Chemistry of Heterocycles: Structures, Reactions, Synthesis, and Applications, 2nd Edition

T. Eicher and S. Hauptmann, John Wiley & Sons, 2003, 572pp. Softcover. Covers the very latest topics, including metal-catalyzed coupling reactions. Has systematic substance nomenclature and a comprehensive overview of all the important substance classes. Useful quick reference tool to advanced students and chemists in this field.

Z55,223-2

ORGANIC SYNTHESIS TITLES

Experimental Organic Chemistry: Standard and Microscale, 2nd Edition

L. M. Harwood, C. J. Moody, and J. M. Percy, Blackwell Publishing, 2003, 716pp. Softcover. Provides the principles and practice of experimental organic chemistry, taking the student from the first day in the lab through to research work. The microscale approach has been integrated into this new edition to keep it in line with current laboratory practices.

Z55,549-5

Thiophenes

S. Gronowitz and A. B. Hornfeldt, Elsevier Science, 2003, 960pp. Hardcover. Part of the Best Synthetic Methods series, this book allows the reader to rapidly review and select the best methods of performing a synthetic conversion to create or modify a specifically substituted thiophene. The large number of experimental recipes enables the user to prepare a thiophene derivative. Especially useful for physicists working in materials science and for organic and pharmaceutical chemists.

Z55,547-9

Synthesis of Acetylenes, Allenes, and Cumulenes: Methods and Techniques

L. Brandsma, Ed., Elsevier Science, 2003, 512pp. Hardcover. Part of the Best Synthetic Methods series, this book contains a valuable distillation and critical evaluation of the formation and reaction of molecules containing carbon–carbon triple bonds or cumulative carbon–carbon double bonds. The emphasis in all cases is on describing efficient practical methods to effect the transformations described.

Z55,548-7

MATERIALS SCIENCE TITLES

Dendrimers and Other Dendritic Polymers

J. Fréchet and D. Tomalia, John Wiley & Sons, 2002, 688pp. Hardcover. Discusses all the known subclasses of dendritic polymers in addition to dendrons and dendrimers, including hyperbranched polymers, dendrigrafts, and megamers. Dendrimers are currently being developed for use in the pharmaceutical and chemical industries with identified applications in drug delivery, cancer therapy, nanopharmaceuticals, nanodiagnostics, nanolithography, coatings and adhesives, separation technology, and catalysis.

Z51,403-9

Nonlinear Optics of Organic Molecules and Polymers

H. S. Nalwa and S. Mivata, Eds., American Scientific Publishers, 1996, 885pp. Hardcover. Presents theoretical approaches, measurement techniques, materials, technologies, and applications of modern nonlinear optical (NLO) materials. It provides an excellent overview of the exciting advances in NLO materials and their applications in emerging photonics technologies. Discusses photonics technologies and applications, and covers basic optical physics through to advanced theoretical modeling and molecular engineering.

Z55,222-4

SPECIAL TOPICS TITLES

Microwave Synthesis: Chemistry at the Speed of Light

B. L. Hayes, CEM Publishing, Matthews, NC, 2003, 289pp. Hardcover. Benefiting both the practicing chemist and student alike, this book discusses microwavebased chemistry for the organic laboratory. Topics include optimizing reactions, applications in microwave synthesis, atmospheric and pressurized reactions, choosing the best solvent for a microwave-assisted reaction, solventfree reactions, and the fundamentals of microwave theory.

Z55,386-7

Color Chemistry: Syntheses, Properties, and Applications of Organic Dyes and Pigments, 3rd Edition (Revised)

H. Zollinger, John Wiley & Sons, 2004, 647pp. Hardcover. Following the success of the first and second editions, this book continues to be useful in the discussion of modern applications of color chemistry. Useful as a general reference textbook, and in physicalorganic chemistry.

Z55,546-0

SciBookSelect is a trademark of Sigma-Aldrich Biotechnology, L.P.

Sigma-Aldrich Worldwide Locations

Argentina SIGMA-ALDRICH DE ARGENTINA, S.A. Tel: 54 11 4556 1472 Fax: 54 11 4552 1698

Australia SIGMA-ALDRICH PTY., LIMITED Free Tel: 1800 800 097 Free Fax: 1800 800 096 Tel: 612 9841 0555 Fax: 612 9841 0500

Austria SIGMA-ALDRICH HANDELS GmbH Tel: 43 1 605 81 10 Fax: 43 1 605 81 20

Belgium SIGMA-ALDRICH NV/SA. Free Tel: 0800-14747 Free Fax: 0800-14745 Tel: 03 899 13 01 Fax: 03 899 13 11

Brazil

SIGMA-ALDRICH BRASIL LTDA. Tel: 55 11 3732-3100 Fax: 55 11 3733-5151

Canada SIGMA-ALDRICH CANADA LTD. Free Tel: 800-565-1400 Free Fax: 800-265-3858 Tel: 905-829-9500 Fax: 905-829-9292

China SIGMA-ALDRICH CHINA INC. Tel: 86-21-6386 2766 Fax: 86-21-6386 3966

Czech Republic SIGMA-ALDRICH s.r.o. Tel: 246 003 200 Fax: 246 003 291

Denmark SIGMA-ALDRICH DENMARK A/S Tel: 43 56 59 10 Fax: 43 56 59 05

Finland SIGMA-ALDRICH FINLAND Tel: 09-350-9250 Fax: 09-350-92555 France SIGMA-ALDRICH CHIMIE S.à.r.l. Tel appel gratuit: 0800 211 408 Fax appel gratuit: 0800 031 052

Germany SIGMA-ALDRICH CHEMIE GmbH Free Tel: 0800-51 55 000 Free Fax: 0800-649 00 00

Greece SIGMA-ALDRICH (O.M.) LTD Tel: 30 210 9948010 Fax: 30 210 9943831

Hungary SIGMA-ALDRICH Kft Tel: 06-1-235-9054 Fax: 06-1-269-6470 Ingyenes zöld telefon: 06-80-355-355 Ingyenes zöld fax: 06-80-344-344

India SIGMA-ALDRICH CHEMICALS PRIVATE LIMITED Telephone: Bangalore: 91-80-5112-7272 New Delhi: 91-11-2616 5477 Mumbai: 91-22-2570 2364 Hyderabad: 91-40-5531 5548

Fax: Bangalore: 91-80-5112-7473 New Delhi: 91-11-2616 5611 Mumbai: 91-22-2579 7589 Hyderabad: 91-40-5531 5466

Ireland

SIGMA-ALDRICH IRELAND LTD. Free Tel: 1800 200 888 Free Fax: 1800 600 222 Tel: 353 1 4041900 Fax: 353 1 4041910

Israel SIGMA-ALDRICH ISRAEL LTD. Free Tel: 1-800-700-2222 Tel: 08-948-4100 Fax: 08-948-4200

Italy

SIGMA-ALDRICH S.r.l. Telefono: 02 33417310 Fax: 02 38010737 Numero Verde: 800-827018 Japan SIGMA-ALDRICH JAPAN K.K. Tokyo Tel: 03 5796 7300 Tokyo Fax: 03 5796 7315

Korea SIGMA-ALDRICH KOREA Tel: 031-329-9000 Fax: 031-329-9090

Malaysia SIGMA-ALDRICH (M) SDN. BHD Tel: 603-56353321 Fax: 603-56354116

Mexico SIGMA-ALDRICH QUÍMICA, S.A. de C.V. Free Tel: 01-800-007-5300 Free Fax: 01-800-712-9920

The Netherlands SIGMA-ALDRICH CHEMIE BV Tel Gratis: 0800-0229088 Fax Gratis: 0800-0229089 Tel: 078-6205411 Fax: 078-6205421

New Zealand SIGMA-ALDRICH PTY., LIMITED Free Tel: 0800 936 666 Free Fax: 0800 937 777

Norway SIGMA-ALDRICH NORWAY AS Tel: 23 17 60 60 Fax: 23 17 60 50

Poland SIGMA-ALDRICH Sp. z o.o. Tel: (+61) 829 01 00 Fax: (+61) 829 01 20

Portugal SIGMA-ALDRICH QUÍMICA, S.A. Free Tel: 800 20 21 80 Free Fax: 800 20 21 78

Russia SIGMA-ALDRICH RUSSIA 000 SAF-LAB Tel: 095 975-1917/3321 Fax: 095 975-4792 Sigmapore SIGMA-ALDRICH PTE. LTD. Tel: 65-6271 1089 Fax: 65-6271 1571

South Africa SIGMA-ALDRICH SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD. Free Tel: 0800 1100 75 Free Fax: 0800 1100 79 Tel: 27 11 979 1118 Fax: 27 11 979 1119

Spain

SIGMA-ALDRICH QUÍMICA S.A. Free Tel: 900101376 Free Fax: 900102028

Sweden SIGMA-ALDRICH SWEDEN AB Tel: 020-350510 Fax: 020-352522 Outside Sweden Tel: +46 8 7424200

Outside Sweden Fax: +46 8 7424243 Switzerland FLUKA CHEMIE GmbH Swiss Free Call: 0800 80 00 80

Tel: +41 81 755 2828

Fax: +41 81 755 2815

United Kingdom SIGMA-ALDRICH COMPANY LTD. Free Tel: 0800 717181 Free Fax: 0800 378785 Tel: 01747 833000 Fax: 01747 833313

United States SIGMA-ALDRICH P.O. Box 14508 St. Louis, Missouri 63178 Toll-free: 800-325-3010 Call Collect: 314-771-5750 Toll-Free Fax: 800-325-5052 Tel: 314-771-5765 Fax: 314-771-5757 Internet: sigma-aldrich.com

Solutions for Oligonucleotide Synthesis

Precisely Blended Capping, Deblocking, and Activator solutions for oligonucleotide synthesis.

alog No.	Product Name	Unit	Catalog No.	Product Name	Unit
55,534-7	Cap Mix A	1L	55,535-5	Cap Mix B, with pyridine	1L
	(Contains 90% tetrahydrofuran: 10% acetic anhydride)	2L		(Contains 80% tetrahydrofuran: 10% pyridine: 10% 1-methylimidazole)	2L
55,531-2	Cap Mix A, with 2,6-lutidine	1L	56,193-2	Deblock	1L
	(Contains 80% tetrahydrofuran: 10% acetic anhydride: 10% 2,6-lutidin	2L e)		(Contains 3% trichloroacetic acid in dichloromethane)	2L
55,533-9	Cap Mix A, with pyridine	1L	55,404-9	Activator	1L
	(Contains 80% tetrahydrofuran: 10% acetic anhydride: 10% pyridine)	2L		(1 <i>H</i> -Tetrazole, 3 wt. % solution in acetonitrile)	2L
55,532-0	Cap Mix B	1L	63,457-3	Activator	1L
	(Contains 84% tetrahydrofuran: 16% 1-methylimidazole)	2L		(5-Ethylthio-1 <i>H</i> -tetrazole, 0.25 <i>M</i> in acetonitrile)	2L

For additional preblended solvents or larger quantities in 18-, 200-, or 400-L returnable stainless steel Pure-Pac[™] tanks, please call 800-213-1206 (USA) or email **dzagrodnik@sial.com**.



Pure-Pac is a trademark of Sigma-Aldrich Biotechnology, L.P.

DISCOVERY Drug Discovery

PRECLINICAL

CLINICAL

Phase I Phase II Phase III Phase IV Drug Approval

COMMERCIALIZATION

Sigma-Aldrich acquires Ultrafine to enhance Fine Chemicals capabilities

Boronic Acids

amino Acidi

Sigma-Aldrich Fine Chemicals provides products and contract manufacturing services, from Discovery through Commercialization, for Pharmaceutical, Biopharmaceutical, and Materials Science applications.

GMP

We manufacture over 40,000 products and can provide you with:



- Ma

Rapid, Pre-Clinical Custom Synthesis Clinical cGMP Custom Manufacturing Commercial cGMP Custom Manufacturing

We look forward to discussing your manufacturing needs! To discuss how our expertise can benefit your next scale-up project or to obtain a quote, call us at 800-336-9719 (USA) or visit us at www.sigma-aldrich.com/safc

 France: tel. 04 74 82 28 82 - fax 04 74 82 28 90 • Germany: tel. 089 6513 1900 - fax 089 6513 1919

 Italy: tel. 02 33 41 7350 - fax 02 33 41 7201 • Japan: tel. 03 5821 3171 - fax 03 5821 3170 • Switzerland: tel. 081 755 2732 - fax 081 755 2770

 U.K.: tel. 01202 712222 - fax 01202 740171 • USA: tel. 800 336 9719 or 314 534 4900 - fax 314 652 0000 • Email: safinechem@sial.com

sigma-aldrich.com

Air Sensitive Reagents

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE SIGMA-ALDRICH CORPORATION • BOX 14508 • ST. LOUIS • MISSOURI • USA



ALDRICH CHEMICAL COMPANY, INC. P.O. BOX 14508 ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI 63178 USA



CHANGE SERVICE REQUESTED

Page intentially blank

Page intentially blank

ALDRICH CONGRATULATES THE 2005 ACS AWARD WINNERS Addrichinica Acta Vol. 37, No. 3 • 2004 (last issue in 2004)

Palladium-Mediated Synthesis of Aldehydes and Ketones from Thiol Esters

Hydroalumination Reactions in Organic Chemistry



sigma-aldrich.com

New Products from Aldrich R&D

(S)-(-)-2-Methyl-CBS-ox	azaborolidine	
64,930-9	Ph Ph O-B	1 g 10 g
(S)-(-)-2-Methyl-CBS-ox	azaborolidine,	1 <i>M</i> solution in toluene
45,770-1		5 mL 25 mL
(R)-(+)-2-Methyl-CBS-ox	azaborolidine	
64,931-7	Ph Ph O-B	1 g 10 g

(R)-(+)-2-Methyl-CBS-oxazaborolidine,	1 <i>M</i> solution in toluene
45,769-8	5 mL
	25 ml

Excellent catalysts for the asymmetric reduction of prochiral ketones.¹ Reduction of aralkyl ketones with borane sources such as BH_3 -THF, BMS, amine-boranes, catecholborane, in the presence of these catalysts (0.02 to 0.1 mol %), provides the corresponding secondary alcohols in high (>95% ee) enantiomeric excesses.^{2–5} These reagents are also effective for kinetic resolutions.⁶

 Corey, E. J.; Helal, C. J. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. **1998**, *37*, 1986. (2) Corey, E. J. et al. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1987**, *109*, 5551. (3) Corey, E. J. et al. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1987**, *109*, 7925. (4) Cho, B. T.; Kim, D. J. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry **2001**, *12*, 2043. (5) Cho, B. T. et al. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. J **2001**, 1204. (6) Lebsack, A. D. et al. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2001**, *123*, 4851.



Novel 2-pyridine boronic acid derivatives that are stable for storage and suitable for Suzuki–Miyaura cross-coupling. $^{\rm 1-3}$

(1) Fischer, F. C.; Havinga, E. *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas* **1974**, *93*, 21. (2) Bouillon, A. et al. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 10043. (3) Hodgson, P. B.; Salingue, F. H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 685.

2-Chloro-6-(methylamino)purine, 97%



Has been employed in the preparation of selective $\mathsf{P2Y}_1$ receptor agonists and antagonists as pharmacological probes. $^{1-3}$

(1) Kim, Y.-C. et al. J. Med. Chem. 2000, 43, 746. (2) Nandanan, E. et al. J. Med. Chem. 2000, 43, 829. (3) Kim, H. S. et al. J. Med. Chem. 2001, 44, 3092.

Benzofurazan,	97	%	
55,013-7			

64,459-5

64,737-3

64,975-9

1 α
19
10 g

5 g

1 g

5 g

1 g 10 g

1 a

1 g 10 g

10 a

Modifications around this key heterocyclic nucleus have led to the preparation of fluorescence probes¹ and inhibitors of nucleic acid and protein biosyntheses.^{2,3}

(1) Uchiyama, S. et al. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2 1999, 2525. (2) Crampton, M. R. et al. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2 2002, 257. (3) Ghosh, P. B. et al. J. Med. Chem. 1972, 15, 255.

2,3-Dibromobenzo[b]thiophene, 97%



Served as a basic starting material for the synthesis of novel, chiral benzothiophene ligands via Pd-catalyzed allylation.¹ Selective displacement of each bromine makes this compound a very useful building block in Suzuki and Stille coupling reactions.^{2,3}

(1) Tietze, L. F.; Lohmann, J. K. Synlett 2002, 2083. (2) Heynderickx, A. et al. Synthesis 2002, 213.
 (3) Yamamura, K. et al. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2004, 2, 1413.

2-Chloro-1,1,1-triethoxyethane

OEt	
OEt	
CI OFt	

An effective reagent for the large-scale preparation of 2-chloromethyl-benzothiazoles and benzoxazoles.¹ Used also in the synthesis of 21-desoxy-21-chlorocorticosteroids with functionalized 17 α -ester groups.²

(1) Mylari, B. L. et al. Synth. Commun. 1989, 19, 2921. (2) Ueno, H. et al. J. Med. Chem. 1991, 34, 2468.

(Chloromethyl)dimet	hylvinylsilane, 97%	
64,911-2	∕∕_si^_ci	1 g 10 g

Utilized in the synthesis of silylated $\beta\mbox{-lactams}$ possessing antibacterial properties.

Altamura, M. et al. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 8403.

2-(Trimeth	ylsilyl)pyridine,	98%
------------	---------	------------	-----

64,985-6

Utilized in the preparation of a novel hydroxymethylating reagent, which was then used in the stereoselective synthesis of vinylsilanes.

Itami, K. et al. Tetrahedron 2001, 57, 5045.

4,4'-Bis(triethoxysilyl)biphenyl, 95%

|--|

Employed in the preparation of arylene-bridged polysilsesquioxanes.^{1,2} (1) Kapoor, M. P. et al. *Chem. Lett.* **2003**, *32*, 914. (2) Schaefer, D. W. et al. *Chem. Mater.* **2004**, *16*, 1402.

Please see pages 100–101 for additional new products.

63,810-2



For competitive quotes on larger quantities, please contact safcglobal.com.



Aldrich Chemical Co., Inc. 6000 N. Teutonia Ave. Milwaukee, WI 53209, USA

To Place Orders

Telephone	800-558-9160 (USA)
FAX	800-962-9591 (USA)
	or 414-273-4979
Mail	P.O. Box 2060
	Milwaukee, WI 53201 US

Customer & Technical Services

Customer Inquiries	800-558-9160			
Technical Service	800-231-8327			
SAFC	800-244-1173			
Custom Synthesis	800-244-1173			
Flavors & Fragrances	800-227-4563			
International	414-273-3850			
24-Hour Emergency	414-273-3850			
Web site	sigma-aldrich.com			
Email	aldrich@sial.com			

General Correspondence

Editor: Sharbil J. Firsan, Ph.D. P.O. Box 355, Milwaukee, WI 53201, USA

Subscriptions

To request your **FREE** subscription to the *Aldrichimica Acta*, please contact us by:

Phone: 800-558-9160 (USA) Mail: Attn: Mailroom Aldrich Chemical Co., Inc. P.O. Box 355 Milwaukee, WI 53201-9358 Email: sams-usa@sial.com

International customers, please contact your local Sigma-Aldrich office. For worldwide contact information, please see the inside back cover.

The *Aldrichimica Acta* is also available on the Internet at **sigma-aldrich.com**.

Aldrich brand products are sold through Sigma-Aldrich, Inc. Sigma-Aldrich, Inc. warrants that its products conform to the information contained in this and other Sigma-Aldrich publications. Purchaser must determine the suitability of the product for its particular use. See reverse side of invoice or packing slip for additional terms and conditions of sale.

Aldrichimica Acta (ISSN 0002–5100) is a publication of Aldrich. Aldrich is a member of the Sigma-Aldrich family. © 2004 by Sigma-Aldrich Co.

"PLEASE BOTHER US."

Je Porwoll Joe Por woll, President

Professor Yi-Ping Wang of Shanghai Jiao Tong University kindly suggested that we offer the CLD-1 chromophore in a more convenient-to-use form. CLD-1 is a high $\mu\beta$ chromophore that possesses excellent thermal stability, low optical loss, and low modulation voltage.^{1,2} In addition to the powder form of CLD-1, Sigma-Aldrich now offers CLD-1 as a ready-to-cast solution with an amorphous polycarbonate (APC) support.

(1) Zhang, C.; Todorova, G.; Wang, C.; Londergan, T.; Dalton, L. R. *Proc. SPIE* **2000**, *4114*, 77. (2) Oh, M.-C.; Zhang, H.; Zhang, C.; Erlig, H.; Chang, Y.; Tsap, Y.; Chang, D.; Szep, A.; Steier, W. H.; Fetterman, H. R.; Dalton, L. R. *IEEE J. Sel. Top. Quantum Electron.* **2001**, *7*, 826.



 65,158-3
 CLD-1–APC polymer, 10 wt. % solution in dichloroethane

 64,413-7
 CLD-1
 10

5 mL 100 mg

Naturally, we made this useful solution. It was no bother at all, just a pleasure to be able to help.

Do you have a compound that you wish Aldrich could list, and that would help you in your research by saving you time and money? If so, please send us your suggestion; we will be delighted to give it careful consideration. You can contact us in any one of the ways shown on this page or on the inside back cover.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Palladium-Mediated Synthesis of Aldehydes and Ketones from Thiol Esters......**87** *Tohru Fukuyama* and Hidetoshi Tokuyama*, The University of Tokyo

Hydroalumination Reactions in Organic Chemistry	03
Herbert W. Roesky, Institut für Anorganische Chemie der Universität Göttingen	

ABOUT OUR COVER

The Race Track (oil on canvas, $80.5 \times 114.9 \text{ cm}$) was painted about 1891 by the French artist Jean-Louis Forain. Just to the right of center in the foreground of the painting, two men and a woman converse intently. A little further back and near the left edge of the picture, several figures appear to be rushing towards the horses and riders. The relative position and differing size—some larger, some smaller—of these groups of figures help to create a sense of space in the picture, which otherwise is



Photograph © Board of Trustees, National Gallery of Art, Washington.

dominated by large relatively flat areas of brilliant color, the light green of the grass, the white of the clouds, and the intense blue of the sky.

At first glance, one might identify the artist of this painting as Degas, an artist well known for horseracing subjects. Not only the subject, however, but also the style of the painting may remind us of Degas, as it exhibits the same casual, seemingly unplanned composition that is usual in the work of the more famous artist. It is as if the figures in the painting were caught unawares in a snapshot shortly before the beginning of the race. Indeed, Forain had a chameleon-like tendency to imitate other artists he admired. Not only did he paint racehorses and ballet dancers in a anner that reminds one of Degas, but his wily lawyers and scheming politicians can also be easily mistaken for those of Daumier. And like Daumier, he was a graphic artist as well as a painter. In fact, it was his etchings that brought Forain his greatest fame. He was what we now might call a political cartoonist. Fine as his graphic technique was, however, his paintings almost always remind us of other, better-known artists. All his life, he remained something of a follower, rather than an inventive and original creator of his own unique style.

This painting is in the Collection of Mr. and Mrs. Paul Mellon at the National Gallery of Art, Washington, DC.



PEPscreen[™]: Custom Peptide Libraries

High-Throughput Peptide Solution for Generating Fast Leads in Screening Applications

Sigma-Genosys has developed a proprietary peptide synthesis platform using state-of-the-art technology. This technology allows the fastest and most efficient high-throughput parallel synthesis of milligram quantities of peptide libraries. The PEPscreen[™] service provides researchers with the ability to order large numbers of extremely affordable custom peptides delivered in less than 7 working days.

Features and Benefits

- Compatible with robotic automation for resuspension and dispensing in screening applications
- Ideal for performing solution-phase assays
- Suitable for robotic production of peptide microarrays
- N-Terminal modifications and nonstandard residue availability allows for maximum flexibility in project design
- Delivery of product in less than 7 working days allows for faster target identification

Product Specifications

- Quantity: 0.5–2 mg
- Length: 6–20 residues
- Purity: ~70% (based on 15 residues)
- Analysis: MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry on 100% of the peptides
- Format: lyophilized in 96-well format (2-D bar-coded tubes)
- Shipped with electronic PDF files of QC data and peptide sequence map
- Minimum order size is 48 peptides

Ordering Information

For more information, please refer to **www.sigma-genosys.com/peptide_libraries.asp.** For technical inquiries, please contact **peptides@sial.com**.

Place your order by emailing your sequences in an 8-channel orientation (peptide #1 = A1, peptide #2 = B1, peptide #8 = H1, peptide #9 = A2, etc.).

Modifications Available

LCKK

- N-Terminal acetylation
- N-Terminal biotin
- N-Terminal fluorescein
- D-Amino acids
- Nonstandard residues
- Phosphorylated residues
- C-Terminal acid or amide



PEPscreen™ is a trademark of Sigma-Aldrich Biotechnology, L.P.

sigma-genosys.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE SIGMA-ALDRICH CORPORATION • BOX 14508 • ST. LOUIS • MISSOURI 63178 • USA

Palladium-Mediated Synthesis of Aldehydes and Ketones from Thiol Esters





Professor Hidetoshi Tokuyama

Tohru Fukuyama^{*} and Hidetoshi Tokuyama Graduate School of Pharmaceutical Sciences The University of Tokyo 7-3-1 Hongo, Bunkyo-ku Tokyo 113-0033, Japan Email: fukuyama@mol.f.u-tokyo.ac.jp

Professor Tohru Fukuyama (right) receiving the 2004 ACS Award for Creative Work in Synthetic Organic Chemistry from Dr. Chris D. Hewitt, Sigma-Aldrich Director of Chemistry Business Development. Photo © James Tkatch.

Outline

1. Introduction

- 2. Synthesis of Aldehydes by Reduction of Thiol Esters with Triethylsilane
 - 2.1. Reaction Conditions and Scope
 - 2.2. Application to the Synthesis of Amino Aldehydes
 - 2.3. Application to the Total Synthesis of Structurally Complex Natural Products
- 3. Synthesis of Ketones from Thiol Esters
 - 3.1. Palladium-Catalyzed Coupling of Thiol Esters with Organozinc Reagents
 - 3.1.1. Reaction Conditions and Scope
 - 3.1.2. Application to the Total Synthesis of Natural Products
 - 3.2. Palladium-Catalyzed Coupling of Thiol Esters with Terminal Alkynes
 - 3.3. Related Coupling Reactions of Thiol Esters
- 4. Odorless Protocol with 1-Dodecanethiol
- 5. Conclusions
- 6. Acknowledgements
- 7. References and Notes

1. Introduction

The conversions of carboxylic acids and their derivatives into aldehydes and ketones are important synthetic transformations. The development of mild and chemoselective reactions for effecting these transformations has been thoroughly investigated.¹ Because of the high reactivity of aldehydes under reducing conditions, the development of reagents, which can selectively reduce carboxylic acids or carboxylic acid derivatives to

aldehydes without over-reduction to the primary alcohols, has been a challenging task.^{1a} To date, several protocols have been utilized for the selective transformation of carboxylic acids and derivatives into aldehydes. These protocols include the reduction of acid chlorides, under Rosenmund conditions (H2, Pd/BaSO4) or with tributyltin hydride under palladium catalysis, and the reduction of esters or amides with reducing agents such as DIBAL-H or lithium aluminum hydride. However, the currently available protocols are insufficient with respect to functional group compatibility, since these reactions usually require unstable substrates, such as acyl halides or activated esters, or highly basic and nucleophilic reagents. In the course of synthetic studies on natural products, we unexpectedly encountered an exceptionally mild conversion of ethanethiol esters into the corresponding aldehydes with triethylsilane in the presence of palladium-oncarbon.² We later learned that the reductive transformation of thiol esters into aldehydes had been discovered in the mid-1940s.³ However, the impractical procedure, namely heating an ethanethiol ester at reflux in ethanol for six hours with fifty equivalents of Raney® nickel, hampered further investigations. Following our disclosure of the mild Et₃SiH–Pd/C conditions, this transformation has enjoyed widespread use in the synthesis of highly functionalized aldehydes, ranging from α -amino aldehydes to complex natural products. Furthermore, we have also found that the reaction of thiol esters with appropriate organometallic reagents in the presence of transition-metal catalysts is effective for the mild synthesis of ketones.^{4,5} In this account, we will discuss the scope and applications of these transformations of thiol esters.

2. Synthesis of Aldehydes by Reduction of Thiol Esters with Triethylsilane

2.1. Reaction Conditions and Scope

Thiol esters can be easily prepared from the corresponding carboxylic acids via the acid chlorides or mixed anhydrides, or by utilizing various dehydrating agents such as DCC or WSCD (Scheme 1).6 Steglich's method (DCC, DMAP, EtSH)⁷ is effective for the thioesterification of N-protected amino acids. Reduction of the resulting ethanethiol esters can be performed under argon with triethylsilane in the presence of palladium-on-carbon at room temperature. A survey of the optimal reaction conditions using simple thiol esters indicated that the reduction reaction rate depends on the choice of solvent (conversion rates are relatively faster in polar solvents) and the structure of the thiol ester moiety (a longer reaction time is required when the steric bulk of the R' group is increased, and no conversion is observed for the substrate derived from *t*-butylmercaptan even after eight hours at room temperature) (see Scheme 1). Reactions in various solvents provided the desired aldehydes in good-to-excellent yields.8 Accordingly, we developed the following standard conditions: esters of ethanethiol are prepared and their reduction performed in acetone or dichloromethane at room temperature. Another important factor to consider is the concentration of the thiol ester substrate, which should be 0.5 M or higher in order to effect a complete conversion.9

A variety of functional groups—including amide, ester, acetonide, silyloxy, sulfide, keto, and even β -lactam—survive the

$R \xrightarrow{O} OH \xrightarrow{i, ii, or iii} Ref. 6 R^{-1}$	O ↓ SR	Et ₃ SiH 10% Pd/ sol	I (3 equ C (2 mo vent, rt	iv) DI %) R H					
	Ref. 8								
 (i) CICO₂Et, Et₃N, CH₂Cl₂; R'SH, cat. DMAP. (ii) DCC, R'SH, cat. DMAP, CH₂Cl₂. (iii) SOCl₂, CH₂Cl₂, cat. DMF; R'SH, Et₃N, Et₂O. 									
O(CH ₂) ₃	R'	Solvent	Time (min)	Yield					
R= []	Et	acetone	10	97%					
MeO	Et	DMF	10	71%					
	Et	MeCN	30	98%					
	Et	THF	30	97%					
	Et	DCM	30	89%					
	Et	PhMe	60	98%					
	Et	EtOAc	120	78%					
	Me	acetone	15	91%					
	<i>i</i> -Pr	acetone	120	93%					
	Bn	acetone	600	74%					
	Ph	acetone	600	94%					
	<i>t</i> -Bu	acetone	480	no reaction					

Scheme 1. Effect of Solvent and Thiol Residue Structure on the Rates and Yields of the Reduction Reaction.

essentially neutral reduction conditions (Figure 1).^{2a,b,10-12} However, when an olefin-bearing substrate is employed, reduction of the olefin moiety proceeds under the standard reaction conditions.^{13a} Evans et al. reported that this undesired reduction was suppressed by use of Lindlar's catalyst (Pd/CaCO₃/PbO) in the presence of an excess amount of an auxiliary terminal alkene such as 1-hexene or 1-decene (Scheme 2).¹³

2.2. Application to the Synthesis of Amino Aldehydes

α-Amino aldehydes are useful chiral starting materials for which several preparative methods have been developed.¹⁴ Since α-amino aldehydes tend to racemize easily under both acidic and basic conditions, the mild conditions of the present reduction procedure should be suitable for the preparation of this class of compounds. The conversion of a wide range of α -amino acid ethanethiol esters to the corresponding α -amino aldehydes was effected in high yields and without racemization by using Et₃SiH–Pd/C (Figure 2).^{2b} In addition to simple α -amino acid derivatives, other amino acid derivatives such as aspartic acid, glutamic acid, lysine derivatives, and β-amino acid derivatives also behave well under the reduction conditions.^{2b,15-29} Moreover, the widely used amine-protecting groups-Cbz, Boc,³⁰ Fmoc,³¹ and phthaloyl (Phth)-are unaffected by the reaction conditions. The utility of the Ei₃SiH-Pd/C reduction has been clearly demonstrated in the case of a tetrapeptide (eq 1)³² and a cyclosporin analogue (eq 2).33

2.3. Application to the Total Synthesis of Structurally Complex Natural Products

The versatility of the mild Et₃SiH–Pd/C reduction has been fully demonstrated in the total synthesis of a number of structurally complex natural products.^{10,13a,b,21,34-46} In a key step in the total synthesis of (+)-cyanocycline A,⁴⁷ *N*-Boc-L-glutamic ethanethiol ester was subjected to the standard Et₃SiH–Pd/C conditions on a 40-g scale to give the aldehyde in high yield. Treatment of the aldehyde in situ with CSA/HC(OMe)₃ furnished the desired dimethyl acetal without epimerization in 95% overall yield (**Scheme 3**).^{2a} The core skeleton of (+)-neothramycin A was similarly assembled by treating a suitably functionalized L-glutamic diethanethiol ester benzoylamide with Et₃SiH–Pd/C in dichloromethane (**Scheme 4**).^{2a} The intramolecular condensation of the resultant dialdehyde proceeded spontaneously to furnish the desired tricyclic intermediate. Subsequent functional group manipulation led to a concise total synthesis of (+)-neothramycin A.

Oxazolidinones are widely used auxiliaries in synthetic organic chemistry. This type of auxiliary can be easily removed





by a regioselective attack of the thiolate anion on the imide carbonyl carbon.48,49 The sequence of reactions consisting of oxazolidinone cleavage with thiolate, followed by palladiummediated reduction of the thiol ester with Et₃SiH, constitutes a facile and mild method for obtaining the corresponding aldehyde. This approach was employed by Evans and Johnson in their asymmetric total synthesis of the marine natural product (-)isopulo'upone (Scheme 5).13b The bicyclic core skeleton of (-)isopulo'upone was effectively constructed by a catalytic, enantioselective, intramolecular Diels-Alder reaction with the chiral Cu(II)-bis(oxazoline) complex.13c Thioesterification of the hindered imide intermediate was achieved by addition of lithium ethylthiolate. Reduction of the resulting ethyl thiol ester, under the modified conditions developed for olefin-containing substrates, produced the corresponding aldehyde with complete suppression of the endocyclic-double-bond reduction.13

We performed the Et₃SiH–Pd/C reduction twice on highly functionalized substrates in our total synthesis of (+)-leinamycin, a potent antitumor agent (Scheme 6).³⁶ Treatment of the β , γ unsaturated thiol ester with Et₃SiH–Pd/C afforded the corresponding aldehyde without isomerization of the Z double bond, which was then migrated to the α , β position with Dabco[®]. The catalytic asymmetric aldol reaction developed by Mukaiyama⁵⁰ provided the anti α , β -dihydroxy thiol ester product. Protection of the allylic hydroxyl group as an MOM ether, followed by thiol ester reduction with Et₃SiH–Pd/C, afforded the corresponding protected dihydroxy aldehyde intermediate.

An asymmetric aldol reaction of a ketene silvl O.S-acetal and a subsequent Et₃SiH-Pd/C reduction of the resultant thiol ester13a,36,40,41,43-46 constitute a powerful protocol for the construction of contiguous chiral centers. The utility of this protocol was demonstrated in Evans's elegant, enantioselective, total synthesis of altohyrtin C (also known as spongistatin 2), a potent in vitro antitumor agent (Scheme 7).40 The enantioselective Sn2+-catalyzed aldol reaction of ethyl glyoxylate gave the anti aldol product.51 Reduction of the benzenethiol ester under the standard Et₃SiH-Pd/C conditions took place smoothly to afford the corresponding aldehyde. This aldehyde was subjected to the Mukaiyama aldol reaction, which resulted in elongation of the carbon chain and the formation of an ethanethiol ester. Reduction of this second thiol ester with Et₃SiH-Pd/C, followed by treatment with camphorsulfonic acid (CSA) and silvlation with TESCl, furnished the intermediate for the F-ring unit of altohyrtin C.

3. Synthesis of Ketones from Thiol Esters

The synthesis of ketones from carboxylic acids and their derivatives by nucleophilic addition has also been an important tool in synthetic organic chemistry.^{1b} A number of protocols have been developed to improve this reaction by suppressing the formation of tertiary alcohols arising from further addition of the



Figure 2. α -Amino Acid Thiol Esters as Precursors to α -Amino Aldehydes. Yields Shown Are of the Amino Aldehyde Products.





vol. 37, No. 3 • 2004 Aldrichimica Acta 90

nucleophiles to the (initially formed) ketone products. These protocols include the addition of Grignard and organolithium reagents to heterosubstituted amides and esters, such as *N*-methoxy-*N*-methylamides (Weinreb's amides)⁵² or *S*-(2-pyridyl)thiolates;⁵³ the reaction of organocopper reagents with acid chlorides,⁵⁴ *S*-(2-pyridyl)thiolates,⁵⁵ or thiol esters;⁵⁶ and the transition-metal-catalyzed reaction of acid halides with organotin⁵⁷ or organozinc reagents.⁵⁸

Having successfully established the usefulness of the $Et_3SiH-Pd/C$ reduction for the preparation of aldehydes, we then turned our attention to extending this chemistry to the synthesis of ketones. The proposed mechanism of aldehyde formation (Scheme 8) involves initial oxidative addition of Pd(0) to the $C(sp^2)-S$ bond, followed by transmetallation of the resultant acylpalladium species⁵⁹ with Et_3SiH . Reductive elimination from the resulting acylpalladium hydride leads to the desired aldehyde and the regeneration of the Pd(0) species. On the basis of this mechanism, we surmised that substituting an appropriate organometallic reagent for Et_3SiH would provide the corresponding ketone after transmetallation and reductive elimination.

3.1. Palladium-Catalyzed Coupling of Thiol Esters with Organozinc Reagents

3.1.1. Reaction Conditions and Scope

Extensive screening of various combinations of transitionmetal catalysts and organometallic reagents revealed that the optimal conditions for generating ethyl ketones from thiol esters in high yields involve the use of an excess of EtZnI and catalytic amounts of $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$ in toluene at room temperature (eq 3).^{4,60} In addition to ethylzinc iodide, isobutyl-, phenyl-, β-phenethyl-, and vinylzinc iodides⁶¹—as well as benzylzinc bromide and functionalized alkylzinc reagents bearing ester⁶² and protected amine groups⁶³—could also be employed. The mildness and versatility of the reaction were demonstrated with a variety of substrates: alkyl, aryl, and α , β -unsaturated thiol esters bearing sensitive functional groups such as keto, α -acetyloxy, mercapto, aromatic bromo and chloro, and even aliphatic and aromatic aldehydo groups (eq 4).2c,4 This exceptionally high chemoselectivity is probably due to the facile oxidative addition of the palladium catalyst to the C-S bond and the relatively low

nucleophilicity of the zinc reagents. These reaction conditions are also suitable for the synthesis of N-protected α -amino ketones without appreciable racemization (eq 5).^{4,64} Combinations of functionalized organozinc reagents and thiol esters—prepared from phenylalanine, glutamic acid, or proline—afforded structurally intriguing amino ketones in good yields.

Very recently, Seki and co-workers modified the reaction conditions in order to apply this reaction on an industrial scale.⁶⁵ They found that, unlike homogeneous catalysts, Pd/C^{65a} and $Pd(OH)_2/C^{65b,c}$ are effective heterogeneous catalysts for the coupling reaction (eq 6). In general, $Pd(OH)_2/C$ possesses superior activity, providing the desired ketone product with only 0.15 mol % of the catalyst. A key to the facile coupling using these heterogeneous catalysts is to perform the reaction in a mixed solvent system, such as THF and toluene, in the presence of 4% (v/v) DMF.

3.1.2. Application to the Total Synthesis of Natural Products

The exceptionally high chemoselectivity of this coupling reaction is particularly useful for the conversion of polyfunctionalized carboxylic acids into ketones via thiol esters. One example is the efficient synthesis of (+)-biotin **(Scheme 9)**,^{65b,66} in which Seki's group applied this methodology to the cyclic thiolactone system. The coupling reaction was carried out on the known key thiolactone intermediate⁶⁷ using 4-ethoxycarbonylbutylzinc iodide. In situ acid-mediated dehydration of the thiohemiketal coupling product led to the known intermediate for biotin synthesis in 87% yield for the two steps. (+)-Biotin was obtained according to the method described by Gerecke et al.,⁶⁷ which included hydrogenation of the double bond from the convex face and deprotection reaction steps.

Our second-generation total synthesis of the squalene synthase inhibitor phomoidride B (also known as (–)-CP-263,114), utilized the Pd-catalyzed coupling reaction in the final stage of the synthesis (Scheme 10).⁶⁸ Although our initial attempt to carry out the coupling reaction under the "standard" conditions resulted in the recovery of the starting material, a modified procedure—in which the THF solvent was pumped out and replaced by toluene was successful. Thus, the reaction of the advanced intermediate (M)—which had all of the required functionalities including maleic anhydride, γ -lactone hemiketal, and thiol ester—proceeded



Scheme 3. Et₃SiH–Pd/C Reduction of a Thiol Ester as a Key Step in the Synthesis of the Natural Product (+)-Cyanocycline A.



Scheme 4. Et₃SiH-Pd/C Reduction of a Di(ethanethiol ester) as a Key Step in Assembling the Core Skeleton of (+)-Neothramycin A.

91







Scheme 6. The Reduction of Thiol Esters with Et₃SiH–Pd/C Used Twice in the Total Synthesis of (+)-Leinamycin.



Scheme 7. Thiol Ester Reduction as an Important Part of a Powerful Protocol for the Construction of Contiguous Chiral Centers.



Scheme 8. Proposed Catalytic Cycle for the Pd-Catalyzed Reduction of Thiol Esters with Et₃SiH.







smoothly in toluene to afford the desired coupling product without affecting the delicate functional groups. The fact that the coupling reaction with ethylzinc iodide (instead of 3-pentenylzinc iodide) provided the corresponding ethyl ketone analogue with equal ease should make this an attractive approach for the synthesis of phomoidride B analogues differing in the ketone side chain.

3.2. Palladium-Catalyzed Coupling of Thiol Esters with Terminal Alkynes

We have recently extended our methodology to the synthesis of α , β -acetylenic ketones⁶⁹ by the Pd-catalyzed coupling of thiol esters with terminal alkynes. The coupling reaction proceeded smoothly under modified Sonogashira-coupling conditions [PdCl₂(dppf), 0.10 equiv; P(2-furyl)₃, 0.25 equiv; and CuI (1.7 equiv) in DMF–NEt₃ (5:1)], in which an excess of CuI was required for complete conversion (eq 7).⁵ Various terminal acetylenes and functionalized thiol esters were successfully reacted under these conditions, demonstrating the versatility of this ynone synthesis (eq 8).⁵

3.3. Related Coupling Reactions of Thiol Esters

The formation of ketones by transition-metal-catalyzed coupling of thiol esters with other organometallic reagents has also been reported. Marchese and co-workers carried out the Fe(II)-catalyzed coupling of benzenethiol esters with Grignard reagents to smoothly furnish the corresponding ketones in high yields (eq 9).⁷⁰ Recently, Liebeskind, Srogl, and Savarin established two conditions for the coupling reaction between thiol esters and boronic acids.⁷¹ They used 4-halo-*n*-butylthiol esters as starting materials in one case (eq 10),^{71a} and found that the presence of Cu(I) thiophene-2-carboxylate (as co-catalyst) was crucial in the second case (eq 11).^{71b}

4. Odorless Protocol with 1-Dodecanethiol

The preceding conversions of ethanethiol esters into aldehydes or ketones are exceptionally mild and highly chemoselective transformations, and have a variety of applications, especially in the total synthesis of complex natural products. However, despite these advantages, ethanethiol and its byproducts are unpleasant compounds to work with because of their offensive odors. This drawback can be mitigated by using 1-dodecanethiol esters, since 1-dodecanthiol is reported to be odorless.⁷²

The dodecanethiol esters were prepared in the same manner as the ethanethiol esters by the mixed anhydride method, acylation with acid chlorides, or by the use of dehydrating reagents.⁷³ While dodecanethiol esters generally required longer reaction times than those of the corresponding ethanethiol esters, comparable yields of the desired products were obtained in the Et₃SiH–Pd/C reduction to aldehydes, ketone formation with organozinc reagents, and alkynyl ketone synthesis with terminal acetylenes (Scheme 11).⁷³

Lithium dodecanethiolate proved useful in the removal of oxazolidinone-type chiral auxiliaries (Scheme 12).^{73a} Thus, after Evans's diastereoselective aldol reaction, the imide was transformed into the dodecanethiol ester by the regioselective











VOL. 37, NO. 3 • 2004 Aldrichimica Acta

93

addition of lithium dodecanethiolate. The resulting dodecanethiol ester was converted into the corresponding aldehyde with Et_3SiH –Pd/C.

5. Conclusions

A number of complex aldehydes and ketones have been synthesized efficiently from thiol esters by the methods described in this review. The most attractive feature of these methods is their broad compatibility with sensitive and complex functional groups on the thiol ester, as well as with the coupling partners in the case of ketone synthesis. This is likely due to the unique nature of thiol esters, which serve as relatively stable precursors for the generation of acylpalladium species. Once the acylpalladium species is generated, reduction with the trialkylsilane or coupling with the organometallic reagent takes place under the mild reaction conditions. Because of its versatility, we expect this thiol ester based methodology will find many more useful applications in organic synthesis.

6. Acknowledgements

The generous financial support of the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science, and Technology of Japan; CREST and PRESTO, the Japan Science and Technology Agency (JST); the Mitsubishi Foundation; and the Uehara Memorial Foundation is gratefully acknowledged. We would like to thank our co-workers, who have contributed to these studies, and whose names appear in the cited publications.

7. References and Notes

- (a) For a review on the synthesis of aldehydes, see Parkes, K. E. B.; Richardson, S. K. In *Comprehensive Organic Functional Group Transformations*; Katritzky, A. R., Meth-Cohn, O., Rees, C. W., Eds.; Pergamon: Oxford, 1995; Vol. 3, Chapter 3.01. (b) For a review on the synthesis of ketones, see O'Neill, B. T. Nucleophilic Addition to Carboxylic Acid Derivatives. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*; Trost, B. M., Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon: Oxford, 1991; Vol. 1, Chapter 1.13, p 397.
- (2) (a) Fukuyama, T.; Lin, S.-C.; Li, L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 112, 7050. (b) Tokuyama, H.; Yokoshima, S.; Lin, S.-C.; Li, L.; Fukuyama, T. Synthesis 2002, 1121. (c) Tokuyama, H.; Yokoshima, S.; Yamashita, T.; Lin, S.-C.; Li, L.; Fukuyama, T. J. Braz. Chem. Soc. 1998, 9, 381. (d) Fukuyama, T. J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn. 2003, 61, 620. (e) Tokuyama, H. Yakugaku Zasshi 2003, 123, 1007.
- (3) (a) Wolfrom, M. L.; Karabinos, J. V. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1946, 68, 1455.
 (b) Wolfrom, M. L.; Karabinos, J. V. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1946, 68, 724.
- (4) Tokuyama, H.; Yokoshima, S.; Yamashita, T.; Fukuyama, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 3189.

- (5) Tokuyama, H.; Miyazaki, T.; Yokoshima, S.; Fukuyama, T. Synlett 2003, 1512.
- (6) For reviews on the synthesis of thiol esters, see: (a) Bauer, W.; Kühlein, K. In *Carboxylic Acids and Carboxylic Acid Derivatives*; Falbe, J., Ed.; Methoden Der Organischen Chemie (Houben-Weyl); Georg Thieme Verlag: Stuttgart, Germany, 1985; Vol. E5, p 832.
 (b) Voss, J. Synthesis of Thioesters and Thiolactones. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*; Trost, B. M., Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon: Oxford, 1991; Vol. 6, Chapter 2.5, p 435.
- (7) Neises, B.; Steglich, W. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl. 1978, 17, 522.
- (8) Fukuyama, T.; Tokuyama, H.; Kuboyama, T. The University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan. Unpublished work, 2000.
- (9) Even under these optimal conditions, we sometimes observed that consumption of the starting thiol ester stopped. In such cases, effective reactions were achieved in the presence of (a) ca. 2 equivalents of anhydrous MgSO₄ (Fukuyama, T.; Tokuyama, H.; Yamagishi, H. The University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan. Unpublished work, 2004), or (b) 4 Å molecular sieves as described by Estiarte, M. A.; de Souza, M. V. N.; del Rio, X.; Dodd, R. H.; Rubiralta, M.; Diez, A. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55*, 10173.
- (10) Takayama, H.; Fujiwara, R.; Kasai, Y.; Kitajima, M.; Aimi, N. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 2967.
- (11) Jnoff, E.; Ghosez, L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1999, 121, 2617.
- (12) For applications to β-lactams, see: (a) Sakurai, O.; Horikawa, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 7811. (b) Seki, M.; Kondo, K.; Iwasaki, T. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 **1996**, 3. (c) Sakurai, O.; Takahashi, M.; Ogiku, T.; Hayashi, M.; Horikawa, H.; Iwasaki, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 6317.
- (13) (a) Evans, D. A.; Trotter, B. W.; Côté, B.; Coleman, P. J. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl. 1997, 36, 2741. (b) Evans, D. A.; Johnson, J. S. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 786. (c) Evans, D. A.; Barnes, D. M.; Johnson, J. S.; Lectka, T.; von Matt, P.; Miller, S. J.; Murry, J. A.; Norcross, R. D.; Shaughnessy, E. A.; Campos, K. R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1999, 121, 7582.
- (14) For reviews on α-amino aldehydes, see: (a) Jurczak, J.;
 Golebiowski, A. *Chem. Rev.* 1989, *89*, 149. (b) Gryko, D.; Chalko, J.; Jurczak, J. *Chirality* 2003, *15*, 514.
- (15) Ho, P. T.; Ngu, K.-y. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 2313.
- (16) Plake, H. R.; Sundberg, T. B.; Woodward, A. R.; Martin, S. F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 1571.
- (17) Ede, N. J.; Rae, I. D.; Hearn, M. T. W. Int. J. Pept. Protein Res. 1994, 44, 568.
- (18) D'Aniello, F.; Mann, A.; Taddei, M. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 4870.
- (19) Han Y.; Giragossian, C.; Mierke, D. F.; Chorev, M. J. Org. Chem.
 2002, 67, 5085.
- (20) (a) Fujiwara, A.; Kan, T.; Fukuyama, T. Synlett 2000, 1667. (b)

TBSOTf 2.6-lutidine

CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C

67%



Meo Heo He Heo He Heo He

MeO

n-BuLi 1-dodecanethiol

Scheme 12. Application of the Et₃SiH Reduction of Dodecanethiol Esters in Synthesis.
Kan, T.; Fujiwara, A.; Kobayashi, H.; Fukuyama, T. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 6267.

- (21) Taschner, M. J.; Huang, Y.; El-Alali, A.; Chen, L.; Youngs, W. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 2765.
- (22) Ramtohul, Y. K.; James, M. N. G.; Vederas, J. C. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 3169.
- (23) Iwanowicz, E. J.; Lin, J.; Roberts, D. G. M.; Michel, I. M.; Seiler, S. M. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 1992, 2, 1607.
- (24) Tamura, S. Y.; Goldman, E. A.; Brunck, T. K.; Ripka, W. C.; Semple, J. E. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1997**, *7*, 331.
- (25) (a) Aurelio, L.; Brownlee, R. T. C.; Hughes, A. B. *Org. Lett.* 2002, 4, 3767. (b) Aurelio, L.; Box, J. S.; Brownlee, R. T. C.; Hughes, A. B.; Sleebs, M. M. *J. Org. Chem.* 2003, 68, 2652.
- (26) Robl, J. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 393.
- (27) Fukuyama, T.; Liu, G.; Linton S. D.; Lin, S.-C.; Nishino, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 2577.
- (28) Bergmeier, S. C.; Cobás, A. A.; Rapoport, H. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 2369.
- (29) Robl, J. A.; Karanewsky, D. S.; Asaad, M. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1995, 36, 1593.
- (30) For some Boc-protected substrates, we observed the formation of a byproduct, which was completely suppressed by addition of 1.5 equivalents of 2,6-lutidine (see reference 2b).
- (31) Ho and Ngu (reference 15) observed an undesired loss of Fmoc from ethanethiol esters. This side reaction was suppressed by using the corresponding benzylthiol esters.
- Malcolm, B. A.; Lowe, C.; Shechosky, S.; McKay, R. T.; Yang, C.
 C.; Shah, V. J.; Simon, R. J.; Vederas, J. C.; Santi, D. V. *Biochemistry* 1995, 34, 8172.
- (33) Eberle, M. K.; Jutzi-Eme, A.-M.; Nuninger, F. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 7249.
- (34) (+)-A83543A (lepicidin) aglycon: (a) Evans, D. A.; Black, W. C.
 J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1992, 114, 2260. (b) Evans, D. A.; Black W. C.
 J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1993, 115, 4497.
- (35) Rutamycin B: (a) Evans, D. A.; Ng, H. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1993, 34, 2229. (b) Evans, D. A.; Ng, H. P.; Rieger, D. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1993, 115, 11446.
- (36) (+)-Leinamycin: (a) Kanda, Y.; Fukuyama, T. J. Am. Chem. Soc.
 1993, 115, 8451. (b) Fukuyama, T.; Kanda, Y. J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn. 1994, 52, 888.
- (37) (+)-Acutiphycin and (+)-*trans*-20,21-didehydroacutiphycin: Smith,
 A. B., III; Chen, S. S.-Y.; Nelson, F. C.; Reichert, J. M.; Salvatore,
 B. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 12013.
- (38) Smith, A. B., III; Chen, S. S.-Y.; Nelson, F. C.; Reichert, J. M.; Salvatore, B. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 10935.
- (39) (-)-Stenine: Morimoto, Y.; Iwahashi, M.; Nishida, K.; Hayashi, Y.; Shirahama, H. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl. 1996, 35, 904.
- (40) Altohyrtin C (spongistatin 2): Evans, D. A.; Trotter, B. W.; Coleman, P. J.; Côté, B.; Carlos Dias, L.; Rajapakse, H. A.; Tyler, A. N. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55*, 8671.
- (41) (+)-Methyl pederate: (a) Toyota, M.; Hirota, M.; Nishikawa, Y.;
 Fukumoto, K.; Ihara, M. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 5895. (b) Toyota,
 M.; Ihara, M. J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn. 1998, 56, 818.
- (42) Garsubellin A: (a) Usuda, H.; Kanai, M.; Shibasaki, M. Org. Lett.
 2002, 4, 859. (b) Usuda, H.; Kanai, M.; Shibasaki, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 3621.
- (43) Cyclic hexadepsipeptide GE3: Makino, K.; Henmi, Y.; Hamada, Y. Synlett 2002, 613.
- Pectenotoxins-4 and 8: (a) Evans, D. A.; Rajapakse, H. A.; Chiu, A.;
 Stenkamp, D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 4573. (b) Evans, D. A.;
 Rajapakse, H. A.; Stenkamp, D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 4569.
- (45) (+)-Cystothiazole A: DeRoy, P. L.; Charette, A. B. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 4163.

- (46) Octalactin B: Shiina, I.; Oshiumi, H.; Hashizume, M.; Yamai, Y.-s.; Ibuka, R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 543.
- (47) Fukuyama, T. In Advances in Heterocyclic Natural Product Synthesis; Pearson, W. H., Ed.; JAI Press: Greenwich, CT, 1992; pp 189–249.
- (48) Damon, R. E.; Coppola, G. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 2849.
- (49) Narasaka, K.; Saitou, M.; Iwasawa, N. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1991, 2, 1305.
- (50) Mukaiyama, T.; Uchiro, H.; Shiina, I.; Kobayashi, S. Chem. Lett. 1990, 1019.
- (51) Evans, D. A.; MacMillan, D. W. C.; Campos, K. R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 10859.
- (52) Nahm, S.; Weinreb, S. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1981, 22, 3815.
- (53) Mukaiyama, T.; Araki, M.; Takei, H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1973, 95, 4763.
- (54) For a review, see Posner, G. H. An Introduction to Synthesis Using Organocopper Reagents; Wiley: New York, 1980.
- (55) Onaka, M.; Matsuoka, Y.; Mukaiyama, T. Chem. Lett. 1981, 531.
- (56) Anderson, R. J.; Henrick, C. A.; Rosenblum, L. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1974, 96, 3654.
- (57) Milstein, D.; Stille, J. K. J. Org. Chem. 1979, 44, 1613.
- (58) Negishi, E.-i.; Bagheri, V.; Chatterjee, S.; Luo, F. -T.; Miller, J. A.; Stoll, A. T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1983**, *24*, 5181.
- (59) For the generation of acylpalladium species from carboxylic acid derivatives, see: (a) Kakino, R.; Yasumi, S.; Shimizu, I.; Yamamoto, A. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* 2002, *75*, 137. (b) Nagayama, K.; Shimizu, I.; Yamamoto, A. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* 2001, *74*, 1803. (c) Wang, D.; Zhang, Z. *Org. Lett.* 2003, *5*, 4645. (d) Falorni, M.; Giacomelli, G.; Porcheddu, A.; Taddei, M. *J. Org. Chem.* 1999, *64*, 8962.
- (60) The Suzuki-coupling reaction (thiol ester, *p*-benzyloxyphenylboronic acid, Pd(PPh₃)₄, Ag₂CO₃, in toluene-water) gave the desired aryl ketone in low yield. When a commercially available THF solution of Et₂Zn was used instead of EtZnI, a small amount of the corresponding aldehyde was isolated (see footnotes 10 and 11 in reference 4).
- (61) (a) For a general review on the preparation of organozinc reagents, see Knochel, P.; Singer, R. D. *Chem. Rev.* 1993, *93*, 2117 and references therein. (b) β-Phenethylzinc iodide: Grondin, J.; Hajjad, F.; Vottero, P.; Blancou, H.; Commeyras, A. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris Ser. II* 1988, *307*, 1699. (c) Benzylic zinc bromides: Berk, S. C.; Knochel, P.; Yeh, M. C. P. *J. Org. Chem.* 1988, *53*, 5789. (d) Arylzinc iodides: Majid, T. N.; Knochel, P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1990, *31*, 4413.
- (62) Tamaru, Y.; Ochiai, H.; Nakamura, T.; Yoshida, Z.-i. In Organic Syntheses; Freeman, J. P., Ed.; Wiley: New York, 1993; Collect. Vol. VIII, p 274.
- (63) Yeh, M. C. P.; Chen, H. G.; Knochel, P. Org. Synth. 1992, 70, 195.
- (64) Estiarte, M. A.; Diez, A.; Rubiralta, M.; Jackson, R. F. W. *Tetrahedron* 2001, *57*, 157.
- (65) (a) Shimizu, T.; Seki, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2001, *42*, 429. (b) Mori,
 Y.; Seki, M. *Heterocycles* 2002, *58*, 125. (c) Mori, Y.; Seki, M. *J. Org. Chem.* 2003, *68*, 1571. (d) Shimizu, T.; Seki, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2002, *43*, 1039.
- (66) Shimizu, T.; Seki, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2000, 41, 5099.
- (67) Gerecke, M.; Zimmermann, J.-P.; Aschwanden, W. Helv. Chim. Acta 1970, 53, 991.
- (68) Hayashi, Y.; Itoh, T.; Fukuyama, T. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 2235.
- (69) For a review on α,β-unsaturated ketones, see: Ebenezer, W. J.; Wight, P. In *Comprehensive Organic Functional Group Transformations*; Katritzky, A. R., Meth-Cohn, O., Reeds, C. W., Eds.; Pergamon: Cambridge, U.K., 1995; Vol. 3, Chapter 3.05, pp 205–276.
- (70) (a) Cardellicchio, C.; Fiandanese, V.; Marchese, G.; Ronzini, L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1985, 26, 3595. (b) Fiandanese, V.; Marchese, G.; Naso, F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1988, 29, 3587.
- (71) (a) Savarin, C.; Srogl, J.; Liebeskind, L. S. Org. Lett. 2000, 2, 3229.

(b) Liebeskind, L. S.; Srogl, J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2000, 122, 11260. (a) Node, M.; Kumar, K.; Nishide, K.; Ohsugi, S.-i.; Miyamoto, T. (72)Tetrahedron Lett. 2001, 42, 9207. (b) Nishide, K.; Ohsugi, S.-i.; Fudesaka, M.; Kodama, S.; Node, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 5177. (c) 1-Dodecanethiol is commercially available and inexpensive.

(73) (a) Miyazaki, T.; Han-ya, Y.; Tokuyama, H.; Fukuyama, T. Synlett 2004, 477. (b) Separation of the product from the reaction mixture was carried out rather easily. After removal of the palladium catalyst by filtration through a pad of Celite® and concentration of the filtrate, the less polar byproduct, Et₃SiS(CH₂)₁₁Me, was separated by passing the material through a short column of silica gel with hexanes as eluent.

Raney, Dabco, and Celite are registered trademarks of W. R. Grace and Co., Air Products and Chemicals, Inc., and Celite Corp., respectively.

About the Authors

Professor Tohru Fukuyama was born in Anjo, Aichi, in 1948, and received his B.A. in 1971 and M.A. in 1973 from Nagoya University. He then moved to Harvard University and received his Ph.D. in 1977 under the direction of Professor Y. Kishi. After a year

of postdoctoral study at Harvard, he joined the faculty of Rice University as assistant professor, and rose to the rank of full professor in 1988. In 1995, he moved to the University of Tokyo, where he is currently professor of pharmaceutical sciences. He is the recipient of the 1993 ACS Arthur C. Cope Scholar Award; the 2001 Synthetic Organic Chemistry, Japan, Award; the 2003 ISHC Senior Award in Heterocyclic Chemistry; and the 2004 ACS Award for Creative Work in Synthetic Organic Chemistry. His research interest is in the area of total synthesis of complex natural products.

Professor Hidetoshi Tokuyama was born in Yokohama in 1967. He received his Ph.D. in 1994 from the Tokyo Institute of Technology under the direction of Professor Ei-ichi Nakamura. He spent one year (1994-1995) at the University of Pennsylvania as a postdoc with Professor Amos B. Smith, III. He joined the group of Professor Tohru Fukuyama at the University of Tokyo in 1995, and was appointed associate professor in 2003. He is the recipient of the 2001 Sankyo Award in Synthetic Organic Chemistry, Japan; and the 2003 Pharmaceutical Society of Japan Award for Young Scientist. His current research interest is centered on the development of protocols for synthesizing heterocyclic compounds and the total synthesis of natural products.



Aldrich Stainless Steel Oil Baths

Rapid, Even Heating up to 250 °C

Aldrich oil baths include a stainless steel basin, dust cover, immersion heating element, and detachable power cord. 230 V models include Schuko and U.K. electrical plugs and are CE compliant. Order temperature controller with thermocouple probe separately below.

Special Features:

- Heavy-gauge SS basin has a flat bottom and vertical walls
- · Ample room for flask immersion without oil sloshing
- Immersion heating element sealed in a grounded metal sheath
- Bath disassembles for easy cleaning
- Integral clamp with holes supports 1/8-in. or 1/4-in. o.d. thermocouple probes and attaches to 1/2- to 5/8-inch-diameter vertical lattice rod or ring stand
- Suitable for magnetic stirring
- Compact footprint
- CE-approved design

Size	Inside Diam x H (mm)	115 V Cat. No.	230 V Cat. No.				
Small	110 x 50	Z51,312-1	_				
Medium	150 x 75	Z51,315-6	Z51,316-4				
Large	200 x 100	Z51,317-2	Z51,318-0				
Silicone bath oil, high-temperature							
Usable range: -40 to 230 °C.17,563-3 100 g 500 g							



DigiTrol II heat controllers

Range: 32 to 999 °F, 0 to 750 °C. 240 V models are CE compliant and have a Schuko plug and receptacle.

Volts	Amps	Watts	Cat. No.	
120	15	1,800	Z28,549-8	
240	10	2,400	Z28,550-1	



sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN 53201• USA PHONE: 800-558-9160 • FAX: 800-962-9591 • TECHNICAL SERVICE: 800-231-8327



Aldrichimica Acta VOL. 37, NO. 3 • 2004

Pd EnCat[™] Experience the Latest in Palladium Catalyst Technology

Sigma-Aldrich is pleased to announce an agreement with Avecia to distribute Pd EnCat™ encapsulated palladium catalysts worldwide.

Homogeneous palladium catalysts are widely utilized due to their versatility, reactivity, and functional-group tolerance. However, the use of conventional reagents presents some problems, especially with catalyst recovery and cleanup of reaction mixtures. These problems include:

- Possible palladium contamination of intermediates and/or products
- Palladium contamination of reaction vessels and associated cleanup costs
- Contamination and treatment costs of waste streams containing extraction and washing solvents
- Cost of catalyst lost during reaction workup

Pd EnCat[™] addresses these issues by using microencapsulation technology to immobilize the palladium, optionally with activating ligands, within a highly cross-linked polyurea matrix. The catalytic activity of palladium is accessed through the porous matrix, thereby leaving the palladium captured within it.



What Can Pd EnCat[™] Do?¹⁻⁶

Suzuki Coupling	R^{1} $B(OH)_{2}$ + Br R^{2} Pd $EnCat^{M}$ R^{1} R^{2}
Heck Reaction	O ₂ N → Br + O → Pd EnCat [™] O → O → O → O → O → O → O → O → O → O
Carbonylation	MeO-
Transfer Hydrogenation	O_2N $Pd EnCat^{TW}$ H_2N H_2N

References: (1) Yu, J.-Q. et al. Chem Commun. 2003, 678. (2) Bremeyer, N. et al. Synlett 2002, 1843. (3) Ley, S. V. et al. Chem Commun. 2002, 1134. (4) Chandrashekar, R. et al. Chem Commun. 2002, 1132. (5) Vickerstaffe, E. et al. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2003, 1, 2419. (6) Ley, S. V. et al. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 4665.

Benefits of Using Pd EnCat[™]

- Low residual metal levels in final crude product (typically <10 ppm before purification)
- Easy recovery of catalyst by filtration
- Safer and easier to handle than palladium-on-carbon
- Compatibility with a wide range of process technology options, e.g., fixed-bed, fluidized-bed, trickle-bed, and microwave reactors

		Matrix	Pd	Р				
Cat No.	Name	Content (%)	(mmol/g)	(mmol/g)	Ligand		Units	
64,472-2	Pd EnCat [™] 40	40	3.9-4.6	N/A	N/A	1 g	10 g	100 g
64,471-4	Pd EnCat [™] 30	30	3.9–4.6	N/A	N/A	1 g	10 g	100 g
64,470-6	Pd EnCat [™] TPP30	30	3.9–4.6	0.26-0.35	Ph₃P	1 g	10 g	100 g
64,469-2	Pd EnCat [™] TOTP3	0 30	3.9–4.6	0.15-0.20	(o-toyl)₃P	1 g	10 g	100 g

Save by purchasing Pd EnCat[™] sample sets (for USA customers only):

PRO100300One set of 1 g of eachPRO100299One set of 10 g of each

For bulk inquiries, please call us at 800-244-1173 (USA) or visit us at safcglobal.com.

Pd EnCat international patent applications have been filed by Avecia, including PCT/GB 02/03135.





Polymer-Supported Palladium Reagents and Scavenger Resins from Sigma-Aldrich

Palladium complexes and scavenger resins have been used extensively in drug discovery and medicinal chemistry applications.^{1–4} However, there are several disadvantages to using these reagents under homogeneous conditions. The recovery and purification of nonsupported palladium reagents is often very difficult. Significant amounts of palladium can contaminate waste streams and interfere with the reaction workup. In contrast, supported reagents are often less moisture- and air-sensitive than their nonsupported analogs. Sigma-Aldrich offers a number of polymer-supported palladium catalysts and scavenger resins for your organic synthesis applications.

References: (1) Kim, J.-H. et al. Tetrahedron Lett. 2004, 45, 5827. (2) Churruca, F. et al. Tetrahedron 2004, 60, 2393. (3) Akiyama, R.; Kobayashi, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 3412. (4) Yamazaki, K.; Kondo, Y. J. Comb. Chem. 2002, 4, 191.

Palladium Reagents

51,157-9

Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0), polymer-bound 1% DVB, 100-200 mesh, 0.5-1.5 mmol Pd/g



59,693-0

Bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride, polymer-bound 1% DVB, 100-200 mesh, 1.0-2.0 mmol Pd/g

> 1 g 5 g



64.655-5

Bis[(diphenylphosphanyl)methyl]aminepalladium(II) dichloride, polymer-bound





Palladium-Scavenging Resins

58,999-3

Bipyridine, polymer-bound 1% DVB, 100-200 mesh, 1.0-2.0 mmol N/g



5 g 25 g 100 g

64.194-4

Dithiothreitol, polymer-bound 1% DVB, 100-200 mesh, 2.0-3.0 mmol S/a

5 g 25 g

5 g

25 g

5 g 25 g

64,102-2

2-Mercaptoethylamine, polymer-bound

1% DVB, 70-90 mesh, 1.0-1.5 mmol S/g



64,390-4

6-Thionicotinamide, polymer-bound 1% DVB, 70-90 mesh, 2.0-3.0 mmol S/g



If you would like to suggest a palladium reagent or scavenger resin we do not offer, please contact Bill Seitz at 414-438-3838 or at bseitz@sial.com.

Don't forget to ask about how you can enjoy significant savings by purchasing any of the above products in bulk.

To inquire about bulk quantities for any of the products listed above, please call 800-244-1173 (USA) or visit us at safcglobal.com.

sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA



Sigma-Aldrich Flavors & Fragrances Introduces a Beverage Study Kit for 2005!

Measure your brewing success by conducting multiple studies using our 24 aroma chemicals contained in this kit.





This kit offers a variety of flavor characteristics from tobacco- to apple-like notes.

Improve your sensory and training programs to troubleshoot the off flavors in your product.

Cheers!

If you would like to order product number W600016, please call us today at 800-227-4563 (USA), visit our Web site at sigma-aldrich.com, email us at ff@sial.com, or contact your local Sigma-Aldrich office.

To discuss how our expertise can benefit your next scale-up project or to obtain a quote, please call us at 800-227-4563 (USA) or visit us at safcglobal.com.

sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE SAFC • 6000 N. TEUTONIA AVE • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • 53209 • USA



More New Products from Aldrich R&D

Organic Building Blocks



sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA



Heterocyclic Building Blocks









54,616-4 C₁₁H₁₅FN₂ N 1 g F N N H 5 g

1 g 5 g С



64,422-6



64,852-3



64,617-2 C₁₂H₁₈N₂



64,712-8

C₁₁H₂₀N₂O

1 g 5 g ùн

64,726-8

C₁₀H₁₃IN₂·HCl I g 10 g

Boronic Acids and Esters



Stabilized Lithium Powder

Finely powdered lithium metal is widely used in a variety of reactions, notably the formation of alkyllithium reagents from organic halides. Caution should be used, however, since lithium is a flammable metal that reacts violently with water yielding flammable hydrogen gas.

Aldrich offers stabilized lithium metal:

59,058-4 Lithium, stabilized powder, 50–150 micron

10 g 50 g

- Nonpyrophoric
- Chemically stable under typical atmospheric conditions¹
- Retains high reactivity with organic halides²
- Free-flowing, high-surface area powder

A

Also available:						sec-E	
24,882-7	Lithium,	ca.	30 wt.	%	dispersion in mineral oil	100 g	
59,518-7	Lithium,	ca.	40 wt.	%	dispersion in mineral oil	100 g	

References and Notes:

(1) Can be handled in air for a short period of time. A dry, argon atmosphere should be used for long-term storage. (2) Dieter, R. K. et al. J. Org. Chem. 2001, 66, 2302.

sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA



2004 Young Chemist in Industry Prizes

Sigma-Aldrich is pleased to announce the names of the prize winners for the top three presentations at the Young Chemist in Industry XIII meeting that was held in London on April 27, 2004.



Group photograph of some of the attendees. Alasdair Smith is 7th from the left, David Wightman 4th from the right, and Sarah Kelly 5th from the right. Photo courtesy of Janette Niccolls of SCI

This annual, one-day meeting is organized by the Society of Chemical Industry (SCI), and showcases organic chemistry research undertaken in an industrial setting by chemists under the age of 30 who do not hold a Ph.D. It represents a unique opportunity for younger chemists to present their research to an industry-wide audience. The presentation topics span a wide range of areas that include medicinal, combinatorial, and process chemistry. This year's gathering was attended by 95 delegates, and featured 10 presentations by participants and one invited lecture.

Sigma-Aldrich applauds the work of these talented young scientists. It is our honor to recognize the important contributions being made by young chemists throughout the industry.

We congratulate the winners and commend all those who participated in the meetina.

First Place Winner:	Alasdair Smith, Organon (Newhouse) Opioid Receptor Like (ORL-1) Agonists as Novel Analgesics
Second Place Winner:	David Wightman, AstraZeneca (Macclesfield) AZD2563 Coupled Ketal: A Mixed Anhydride Approach
Third Place Winner:	Sarah Kelly, Merck, Sharp and Dohme (Harlow) Novel Ligands for the GABA _A Receptor as Potential Anxiolytics



Li cyclohexane

Butyllithium is readily prepared from easy-to-use stabilized lithium.²

Hydroalumination Reactions in Organic Chemistry[†]

Herbert W. Roesky

Tammannstrasse 4

D-37077 Göttingen, Germany Email: hroesky@gwdg.de

Institut für Anorganische Chemie der Universität Göttingen



Professor Herbert W. Roesky (right) receiving the 2004 ACS Award in Inorganic Chemistry from Dr. Geoff Irvine, President of Aldrich-APL. Photo © James Tkatch.

Outline

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Synthetic Routes to Diorganoaluminum Hydrides (R₂AlH)
- 3. Hydroalumination with R_2AlH
- 4. Preparations and Reactions of RAlH₂ Compounds
- 5. Reactions of AlH_3 Compounds with Alkynes
- 6. Reactions of AlH₃•NMe₃ with Amines
- Hydroalumination of the RC=N and t-BuNC Systems with AlH₃•NMe₃
- 8. Conclusions
- 9. Acknowledgements
- 10. References and Notes

1. Introduction

Aluminum is the most abundant metal in the earth's crust (82 $g \cdot kg^{-1}$) and is extensively used in daily life, thus making it an ideal choice for use in organometallic compounds. Since the discovery of Ziegler and Natta that aluminum compounds play a crucial role in polymerization reactions, many aluminum compounds have become available on an industrial scale. As a result, the chemistry of organoaluminum compounds has found widespread use for a variety of such materials. In particular, methylalumoxane (MAO), an important polymerization cocatalyst, has been the subject of recent interest and its chemistry has been reviewed.¹ The present article will give a brief overview of the chemistry of R₂AlH and RAlH₂ compounds, but will concentrate on hydroalumination reactions.

2. Synthetic Routes to Diorganoaluminum Hydrides (R₂AIH)

The most commonly used synthesis of R_2AIH compounds is the metathesis of R_2AIX (X = halide) with lithium or sodium hydride (eq 1).² The reaction of MH with organoaluminum dihalides does not yield the corresponding dihydrides in a pure form. In general, a mixture of mono- and dihydrides is obtained. Hydrogenolysis of triorganoaluminum compounds is another route to diorganoaluminum hydrides (eq 2).³ This method generally gives high yields of R_2AIH , although an autoclave operating at 194 atm and 150 °C has to be used. Ziegler's method uses aluminum and hydrogen directly in the presence of R_3AI (eq 3),⁴ and, in most cases, the R_2AIH generated is used without isolation in insertion reactions with alkenes (eq 4).⁴ The redistribution of R_3AI and aluminum hydride (prepared in situ) in different stoichiometries is yet another method for the preparation of R_2AIH (eq 5 and 6).^{5,6}

Finally, the loss of alkene from an aluminum trialkyl is an interesting route to R_2AIH compounds. The ease of departure of the alkene decreases in the following order: $CH_2=CR_2 > H_2C=CHR > CH_2=CH_2$. Therefore, the higher-substituted alkyl is used for the preparation of R_2AIH compounds (eq 7).⁷

3. Hydroalumination with R₂AlH

The reverse of the reaction shown in equation 7 can be used for the hydroalumination of alkenes (eq 8).^{8a} The relative stability of the C–Al bond can be estimated by thermodynamic and kinetic studies of the reactions of R₂AlH with alkenes. A determination of the equilibrium constant (*K*) for the system depicted in equation 9 would indicate the thermodynamic stability of a given C–Al bond in the presence of a given alkene.⁸ However, it is assumed that the olefinic exchange takes place through a preformed "L₂AlH" and, therefore, the rate of exchange is closely related to the reaction of L₂AlH with the olefin.

It was found that for a given RAIL₂, *K* decreases in the order $H_2C=CH_2 > H_2C=CHR > H_2C=CR_2$. In general, hydroalumination reactions with R₂AlH are highly syn stereoselective and, although anti-Markovnikov addition is favored, substituents on the olefin can greatly influence product formation (Scheme 1).^{9,10}

VOL. 37, NO. 3 • 2004 Aldrichimica ACTA

$R_2AICI + MH \xrightarrow{Et_2O} R_2AIH + MCI$	
M = Li, Na 70–82%	
$R = Et, Pr, C_6H_{13} \qquad (R = Et)$ Ref. 2	eq 1
H ₂ (194 atm) Mg (cat), <i>p</i> -bexane	
$Et_3AI \xrightarrow{Hig}(call), Historic Et_2AIH + EtH$ 150 °C, 5.5 h	
99% conversion Ref 3	eq 2
1101. 0	
3 H ₂ (185 atm)	
2 AI + 4 Et ₃ AI 6 Et ₂ AIH 145 °C, 15 h	
Ref. 4	eq 3
$2 R_3AI + AI + 3/2 H_2 \longrightarrow 3 R_2AIH$ alkene $3 R_3AI$	
R Alkene Conditions Yield	
Et H ₂ C=CH ₂ 60–65 °C, 24 h 96%	
<i>i</i> -Bu (CH ₃) ₂ C=CH ₂ 70–75 °C, 5 h 98%	
Ref. 4	eq 4
2 Ph ₃ AI + 2.8 AIH ₃ •OEt ₂ $\xrightarrow{\text{PhH}}$ 3 Ph ₂ AIH	
Ref 5	ea 5
161.0	
Et ₂ O	
$Ph_3AI \bullet OEt_2 + 2.8 AIH_3 \bullet OEt_2 \longrightarrow 3 PhAIH_2$ rt, 16 h	
Ref. 5	eq 6
[(CH ₃) ₂ CHCH ₂] ₃ AI → [(CH ₃) ₂ CHCH ₂] ₂ AIH + (CH ₃) ₂ C=CH ₂ 100% <i>Ref. 7</i>	eq 7
$Et_3SiCH=CH_2 \xrightarrow{(i-Bu)_2AIH} Et_3Si-CH\cdot CH_2 + Et_3Si-CH\cdot CH_2$	
75 °C, 4 h (<i>i</i> -Bu) ₂ Al H H Al(<i>i</i> -Bu) ₂	
Yield = 70% 30%	
Ref. 8a	eq 8
$R_2CHCH_2AIMe_2$ \longrightarrow $Me_2AIH + R_2C=CH_2$	
$H_2C=CH_2 > RCH=CH_2 > R_2C=CH_2$	
Ref. 8b	ea 9
(он)	
Et All , BECH-CH Et Al (solvent) Ph (22%)	4
100 °C, 17 h	
Ref. 9 (10%) 68%	
Ŗ" P "	
$R_2AIH + R'R''C=CH_2 \longrightarrow R_2AI + R' + R' + AIR_2$	2
H A	
R R' R" Conditions Yield of M Yield of A	
i-Bu Ph Ph neat, 145 ℃, 1 h 0% 100% i-Bu Et₀Si H neat 75 ℃. 4 h 70% 30%	
<i>i</i> -Bu Ph ₃ Si H heptane, 100 °C, 48 h 70% 30%	

the Regioselectivity of the Hydroalumination.

The addition of R_2AlH to alkynes can result in principle in four stereoisomeric products (**Scheme 2**). However, the product formed highly depends on the nature of the substituents R^1 , R^2 , and AlR_2 . The kinetically controlled mode of addition generally gives the syn products. The anti products are formed at higher temperatures through rearrangement or by a double addition–elimination reaction (eq 10).¹¹

4. Preparations and Reactions of RAIH₂ Compounds

A compound of composition $(RAlH_2)_2$, **1**, where R = t-Bu₂pz (t-Bu₂pz = 3,5-di-*tert*-butylpyrazolato), resulted from the reaction of H[*t*-Bu₂pz] with AlH₃•NMe₃ and concomitant elimination of hydrogen and trimethylamine (eq 11).¹²

The reaction of **1** with an excess of HC=CPh smoothly leads to $[(\mu-\eta': \eta'-3,5-t-Bu_2pz)(\mu-Al)(C=CPh)_2]_2$ (**2**) in 59% yield (eq 12).¹³ The X-ray structural analysis of **2** reveals that the six-membered ring is in a twisted conformation and the four phenylethynyl groups are in terminal positions. Most interesting, two of the terminal AlC=C units are markedly deviated from the linearity expected for the *sp*-hybridized carbon atom (AlC=C, 160.2°).

In contrast to its reaction with PhC=CH, **1** reacts with an excess of HC=CSiMe₃ to give the heterocycle **3** in 51% yield (eq **13**).¹³ The formation of **3** is surprising. We assume that all four hydrides in **1** are initially replaced by C=CSiMe₃ groups to yield an intermediate similar to **2**. Insertion of two molecules of HC=CSiMe₃ into the Al–N bonds of this intermediate then takes place and affords **3**.

The reaction of 1 with the congeners of molecular oxygen yields the chalcogenide hydrides 4–6 that contain a bridging chalcogen atom (eq 14).¹⁴ Complexes 4–6 are easily prepared as long as strictly stoichiometric amounts of starting materials are used; otherwise, the formation of polymeric materials is observed. It is quite surprising that compounds 4–6 are stable, since one Al–H and one Al–E bond are both attached to each of the aluminum atoms. The two hydrides in 4–6 can easily be replaced by C=CR groups with concomitant elimination of H₂, when 4–6 are reacted with H-C=CR compounds.

The aluminum dihydride 7 was obtained in 86% yield by reaction of β -diketimine ArN=C(Me)CH=C(Me)NHAr (Ar = 2,6diisopropylphenyl) with AlH₃•NMe₃ at room temperature in hexane (eq 15).¹⁵ The heterogeneous reaction of 7 with elemental selenium proceeds at room temperature in toluene to give RAl(SeH)₂ (8)—the first aluminum compound with two SeH groups—in 58% yield.¹⁵ At room temperature, **8** is slowly converted to **9** with elimination of H₂Se (eq 16).¹⁵ An alternative route to **9** is the reaction of **7** with selenium at 60 °C. Compounds **8** and **9** are useful starting materials for the preparation of bimetallic systems containing Al–Se–M linkages.

The corresponding reaction of **7** with elemental sulfur under the same conditions yielded a mixture of products with trace amounts of RAl(SH)₂, **10**. Pure **10**, the first structurally characterized aluminum compound with two SH groups, was obtained when a catalytic amount of $P(NMe_2)_3$ was added to the reaction mixture of **7** and sulfur (**eq 17**).^{16a} The role of $P(NMe_2)_3$ in the reaction was investigated by ¹H and ³¹P NMR spectroscopy. The NMR measurements showed that $P(NMe_2)_3$ is immediately converted into SP(NMe₂)₃. However, an independent experiment indicated that SP(NMe₂)₃ is not functioning as a catalyst. The system becomes catalytic when SP(NMe₂)₃ and sulfur are used. Obviously, the reactive intermediate S₂P(NMe₂)₃ is responsible for the conversion of **7** into **10** (Scheme **3**).^{16a} Formation of S₂P(NMe₂)₃ is also favored from theoretical calculations on the model compound SPH₃ using the RHF/3-21 G* method.^{16b}

5. Reactions of AlH₃ Compounds with Alkynes

AlH₃•NMe₃ is best prepared from LiAlH₄ and Me₃N•HCl (eq 18).¹⁷ The trimethylamino group in AlH₃•NMe₃ can be easily replaced by an N-heterocyclic carbene (e.g., 11) to yield 12 (eq 19).^{18a} AlH₃•NMe₃ reacts with excess HC=CPh in boiling hexane to give 13 in 73% yield (eq 20).^{18b} Due to the filled octet shell at the aluminum in 13, dimerization of 13 is not observed. The Nheterocyclic carbene adduct 14 is available in 91% yield directly from AlCl₃, *t*-BuC=CLi, and the stable N-heterocyclic carbene :C[N(Me)CMe]₂ (eq 21).^{18b} Adduct 14 is the first example of an N-heterocyclic-carbene-stabilized aluminum alkynyl containing three terminal alkynyl groups.

In contrast, when the HC acidic alkynes HC=CR (R = Ph, CH₂SiMe₃) are treated with an excess of AlH₃•NMe₃ in boiling toluene, carbaalanes [(AlH)₆(AlNMe₃)₂(CCH₂R)₆], **15** and **16**, are formed in 85% and 93% yields, respectively (**eq 22**).¹⁹

The crystal structure of **15** is a rhombic dodecahedron containing a cube of eight aluminum atoms with six carbon atoms and attached organic groups at each face of the cube (**Figure 1**).¹⁹ Each carbon atom of the dodecahedron core is connected to three AlH and one Al(NMe₃) unit. The bonding in these cores can be regarded as three-dimensional surface aromaticity. Four bonds are formed using three electron pairs on the closed Al₄C faces of the cube and, consequently, lead to a strong delocalization of the electrons. Ab initio (RHF and DFT) calculations, carried out on the modified structure [(AlH)₆(AlNH₃)₂(CMe)₆], indicate that the molecular orbital localized at one Al₄C cubic face has a sextet with a large HOMO–LUMO gap (8.8 eV) that is consistent with an aromatic character.¹⁹

Most important in compounds **15** and **16** are six reactive Al–H bonds attached to the dodecahedron core. In fact, compound **16** reacts stepwise with BCl₃ to yield the metathesis product $[(AlCl)_6(AlNMe_3)_2(CCH_2CH_2SiMe_3)_6]$ (**17**) in 84% yield (Scheme 4).¹⁹ Surprisingly, when an excess of BCl₃ is used, one methyl group of the SiMe₃ unit is replaced by a chlorine atom to generate $[(AlCl)_6(AlNMe_3)_2(CCH_2CH_2CH_2SiMe_2Cl)_6]$ (**18**). These results clearly demonstrate that cluster **16** can be functionalized stepwise both in its inner and outer spheres.

The synthesis of a nanosized, ferrocenylmethylene-substituted carbaalane, **19**, was achieved when an excess of AlH₃•NMe₃ was treated with ferrocenylacetylene (**eq 23**).²⁰ Compound **19** is a model for the fixation of an organometallic fragment onto a carbide surface; its structure was established by single-crystal, X-ray analysis.

Wilke and Schneider were the first to investigate the reaction of R₂AlH with R₂AlC=CR (R = Me, Et) leading to carbaalanes.²¹ The structural characterization of these carbaalane products was reported by Uhl and Breher.²²

In boron chemistry, the carbaborane dianions are a wellestablished class of compounds. In contrast, the first carbaalane dianion, $[{t-BuCH_2C(AlH_2 \cdot NMe_3)_3Li}_2{(AlH)_8(CCH_2t-Bu)_6}]$ (20), was prepared in 62% yield only recently (eq 24).²³ ClAlH₂•NMe₃, one of the starting materials used for the synthesis of 20, was obtained in situ from the reaction of AlH₃•NMe₃ with Me₃SiCl. The central part of the 3-D structure of 20 (Figure 2) is the carbaalanate cluster $[(AlH)_8(CCH_2t-Bu)_6]^{2-}$, which is isoelectronic with $[(AlH)_6(AlNMe_3)_2(CCH_2Ph)_6]$ (15) and, therefore, implies the same aromatic stabilization. In each of the two cationic parts, a lithium is coordinated through three hydrogen atoms to the neutral [t-BuCH₂C(AlH₂•NMe₃)_3] moiety. In the latter species, three AlH₂•NMe₃ groups are bound covalently to one carbon atom. DFT calculations on the simplified model [MeC(AlH₂•NH₃)_3Li]⁺ showed that the Li cation fits nicely Herbert W. Roesky















eq 14



vol. 37, No. 3 • 2004 Aldrichimica Acta



Hydroalumination Reactions in Organic Chemistry

Aldrichimica Acta vol. 37, No. 3 • 2004





Figure 2. The 3D Structure of the Carbaalane Dianion $[{t-BuCH_2C(AIH_2 \bullet NMe_3)_3Li}_2((AIH)_8(CCH_2t-Bu)_6]]$ (20).

AlH ₃ •NMe ₃ + 2 Et ₂ NH $\xrightarrow{\text{benzene}}$ HAl(NEt ₂) ₂ + 2 H ₂ + NMe ₃ Ref. 24	eq 25
AIH ₃ •NMe ₃ + Et ₂ NH $\xrightarrow{\text{benzene}}$ H ₂ AINEt ₂ + H ₂ + NMe ₃ rt , 0.5 h \sim 100% <i>Ref. 24</i>	eq 26
2 AIH ₃ •NMe ₃ → 3 H ₂ AINMe ₂ + 2 NMe ₃ ~100% <i>Ref. 25</i>	eq 27
$AlH_{3}\bullet NMe_{3} + RCN \xrightarrow{PhMe}_{reflux^{*}} (^{*}) Heated at reflux until evolution of NMe_{3} ceased.$ $H = AI - N - AI - H + H + AI - H + H + H + AI - H + H + H + H + H + H + H + H + H + H$	eq 28
$\begin{array}{c} \textbf{21} (R = Ph) \\ + \\ Me_3SiBr \text{ or } PhC = CH \end{array} \xrightarrow[reflux, 1 h]{} \\ -6 \ H_2 \\ \hline PhH_2 \\ -6 \ H_2 \\ \hline PhH_2 \\ PhH_2 \\ PhH_2 \\ PhH_2 \\ N \\ H_2 \\ N \\ $	eq 29
24 + 6 R'C=CH R = 2-thienyl R' = ferrocenyl X = C=CR' RH ₂ C RH ₂ C RH ₂ C RH ₂ C N Al N CH ₂ R RH ₂ C N Al N CH ₂ R N Al N CH ₂ R	20

into the pocket, where it interacts with the three Al–H groups. The resulting Li⁺ binding energy to the free $[MeC(AlH_2 \bullet NH_3)_3]$ species of 77.5 kcal/mol stabilizes the whole complex.²³

6. Reactions of AlH₃•NMe₃ with Amines

Aluminum compounds containing the (AlN)_n skeleton are potential precursors for a variety of applications. Depending on stoichiometry, the reaction of AlH₃•NMe₃ with secondary amines leads to either HAl(NR₂)₂ or H₂AlNR₂ (e.g., **eq 25** and **eq 26**).²⁴ Alternatively, H₂AlNMe₂ can be prepared from AlH₃•NMe₃ and Al(NMe₂)₃, when used in a molar ratio of 2:1 (**eq 27**).²⁵ A few of these compounds are obviously good precursors for the preparation of aluminum nitride (AlN).

7. Hydroalumination of the RC≡N and *t*-BuNC Systems with AlH₃•NMe₃

Aluminum imides and amides can be prepared by reaction of alanes and alanates with amines.^{26,27} An insoluble Al–N polymer was obtained from MeNH₂ and alane,²⁸ but its structure was not characterized. The reaction of trialkylalanes with acetonitrile and propionitrile was reported but, again, no structural evidence was presented for the products.²⁹ More recently, the reaction of various nitriles with AlH₃•NMe₃ was investigated (eq 28).³⁰ Compounds 21–24 were characterized by single-crystal X-ray structural analysis. Each structure contains a drum-like Al₆N₆ core made up of two, almost planar, six-membered Al₃N₃ rings. The hydrogen atoms in 21–24 can be replaced by nucleophiles (eq 29 and 30).^{30a,31}

Equation 23 showed that the hydroalumination of ferrocenylacetylene $(\eta^5-C_5H_5)Fe(\eta^5-C_5H_4C\equiv CH)$ yields 19, a compound with ferrocenylmethylene groups attached to an aluminum carbide surface. Similarly, six ferrocenylacetylene groups bind to an aluminum nitride surface in 25. Compounds 19 and 25 are the first examples of carbides and nitrides functioning to fix organometallic fragments on surfaces.

Treatment of *t*-BuNC with AlH₃•NMe₃ in refluxing toluene results in the formation of compound **26** with an Al₄C₄N₄ core in 75% yield (**eq 31**).³² Compound **26** could be considered as a fused carbaaminolane. The carbon atoms in the Al₄C₄N₄ cage configuration may be formally viewed as having inserted into four Al–N bonds of an Al₄N₄ cube. The molecular symmetry of **26** is quite close to S_4 , but no other elements of symmetry exist in the molecule. The core of **26** consists of six faces formed by two boatshaped, six-membered Al₂C₂N₂ rings and four puckered, fivemembered Al₂CN₂ rings. Recently, we have been able to show that the hydrogen atoms on aluminum in **26** can be replaced by terminal fluorine atoms without destroying the core of **26**.³³ Terminal fluorine atoms on the surface of a cluster compound are so far very rare. In general, fluorine atoms prefer bridging positions.

8. Conclusions

eq 30

The AlH₃•NMe₃ adduct is a very useful hydrogen-transfer agent for C=C, N=C, and C=N multiple-bond systems. It is easily



VOL. 37, NO. 3 • 2004 Aldrichimica Acta available and allows the synthesis of carbaalanes, functionalized aluminum nitrides, and carbaaminoalanes. The successful synthesis of aluminum polyhedra will undoubtedly promote future applications of AlH₃•NMe₃, and result in a chemistry that is similar to that of carboranes.

9. Acknowledgements

The author is very thankful to his students and postdocs, whose names appear in the references, for their contributions to this research program. Financial support for this research from the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, the Fonds der Chemischen Industrie, and the Göttinger Akademie der Wissenschaften is gratefully acknowledged. I am grateful to Dr. Ganapathi Anantharaman for drawing the schemes and equations. Moreover, I am very thankful to S. Shravan Kumar for proofreading the manuscript and making many suggestions for improvement.

10. References and Notes

- (†) Dedicated to Professor Alan Herbert Cowley on the occasion of his 70th birthday.
- (1) Chen, E. Y.-X.; Marks, T. J. Chem. Rev. 2000, 100, 1391.
- Ziegler, K. Br. Patent 774,516, May 8, 1957; Chem. Abstr. 1958, 52, 2050b.
- (3) Podall, H. E.; Petree, H. E.; Zietz, J. R. J. Org. Chem. 1959, 24, 1222.
- Ziegler, K.; Gellert, H.-G.; Lehmkuhl, H.; Pfohl, W.; Zosel, K. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 1960, 629, 1.
- (5) Surtees, J. R. Chem. Ind. 1964, 1260.
- (6) Eisch, J. J.; Rhee, S. G. J. Organomet. Chem. 1975, 86, 143.
- (7) Ziegler, K.; Nagel, K.; Pfohl, W. Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1960, 629, 210.
- (8) (a) Eisch, J. J.; Husk, G. R. J. Org. Chem. 1964, 29, 254. (b) Ziegler, K.; Kroll, W.-R.; Larbig, W.; Steudel, O.-W. Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1960, 629, 53. (c) Eisch, J. J. Aluminum. In Comprehensive Organometallic Chemistry; Wilkinson, G., Stone, F. G. A., Abel, E. W., Eds.; Pergamon: Elmsford, NY, 1982; Vol. 1, pp 555–682.
- (9) Natta, G.; Pino, P.; Mazzanti, G.; Longi, P.; Bernardini, F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1959, 81, 2561.
- (10) Eisch, J. J.; Husk, G. R. J. Organomet. Chem. 1974, 64, 41.
- (11) (a) Eisch, J. J. Aluminum. In *Comprehensive Organometallic Chemistry*; Wilkinson, G., Stone, F. G. A., Abel, E. W., Eds.; Elsevier Science: Tarrytown, NY, 1995; Vol. 1, pp 431–502. (b) Eisch, J. J.; Rhee, S.-G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1975, *97*, 4673.
- (12) Zheng, W.; Roesky, H. W.; Noltemeyer, M. *Organometallics* **2001**, *20*, 1033.
- (13) Zheng, W.; Mösch-Zanetti, N. C.; Roesky, H. W.; Hewitt, M.; Cimpoesu, F.; Schneider, T. R.; Stasch, A.; Prust, J. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2000, 39, 3099.
- (14) Zheng, W.; Mösch-Zanetti, N. C.; Roesky, H. W.; Noltemeyer, M.; Hewitt, M.; Schmidt, H.-G.; Schneider, T. R. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2000, 39, 4276.
- (15) Cui, C.; Roesky, H. W.; Hao, H.; Schmidt, H.-G.; Noltemeyer, M. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2000, 39, 1815.
- (16) (a) Jancik, V.; Peng, Y.; Roesky, H. W.; Li, J.; Neculai, D.; Neculai, A. M.; Herbst-Irmer, R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2003, *125*, 1452. (b) The Restricted Hartree–Fock (RHF) calculations with STO-3G basis set were performed with Spartan '02 program: Hehre, W. J.; Stewart, R. F.; Pople, J. A. *J. Chem. Phys.* 1969, *51*, 2657.
- (17) Ruff, J. K. Inorg. Synth. 1967, 9, 30.
- (18) (a) Arduengo, A. J., III; Rasika Dias, H. V.; Calabrese, J. C.; Davidson, F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114*, 9724. (b) Schiefer, M.; Reddy, N. D.; Ahn, H.-J.; Stasch, A.; Roesky, H. W.; Schlicker, A. C.; Schmidt, H.-G.; Noltemeyer, M.; Vidovic, D. *Inorg. Chem.* **2003**, *42*, 4970.
- (19) Stasch, A.; Ferbinteanu, M.; Prust, J.; Zheng, W.; Cimpoesu, F.;

Roesky, H. W.; Magull, J.; Schmidt, H.-G.; Noltemeyer, M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 5441.

- (20) Kumar, S. S.; Rong, J.; Singh, S.; Roesky, H. W.; Vidovic, D.; Magull, J.; Neculai, D.; Chandrasekhar, V.; Baldus, M. Organometallics 2004, 23, 3496.
- (21) Wilke, G.; Schneider, W. Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr. 1963, 1462.
- (22) Uhl, W.; Breher, F. Eur. J. Inorg. Chem. 2000, 1 and references therein.
- (23) Stasch, A.; Roesky, H. W.; von Ragué Schleyer, P.; Magull, J. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 5507.
- (24) Kovar, R. A.; Callaway, J. O. Inorg. Synth. 1977, 17, 36.
- (25) Ruff, J. K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1961, 83, 2835.
- (26) (a) Al-Wassil, A.-A. I.; Hitchcock, P. B.; Sarisaban, S.; Smith, J. D.;
 Wilson, C. L. J. Chem. Soc., Dalton Trans. 1985, 1929. (b) Cesari,
 M.; Perego, G.; Del Piero, G.; Cucinella, S.; Cernia, E. J. Organomet. Chem. 1974, 78, 203. (c) Del Piero, G.; Cesari, M.;
 Perego, G.; Cucinella, S.; Cernia, E. J. Organomet. Chem. 1977, 129, 289. (d) Del Piero, G.; Perego, G.; Cucinella, S.; Cesari, M.;
 Mazzei, A. J. Organomet. Chem. 1977, 136, 13.
- (27) (a) Wehmschulte, R. J.; Power, P. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 791. (b) Heine, A.; Stalke, D. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl. 1992, 31, 854 and references therein.
- (28) Wiberg, V. E.; May, A. Z. Naturforsch., Part B 1955, 10, 232.
- (29) Cucinella, S.; Salvatori, T.; Busetto, C.; Cesari, M. J. Organomet. Chem. 1976, 121, 137.
- (30) (a) Reddy, N. D.; Roesky, H. W.; Noltemeyer, M.; Schmidt, H.-G. *Inorg. Chem.* 2002, *41*, 2374. (b) Reddy, N. D.; Kumar, S. S.; Roesky, H. W.; Vidovic, D.; Magull, J.; Noltemeyer, M.; Schmidt, H.-G. *Eur. J. Inorg. Chem.* 2003, 442.
- (31) Kumar, S. S.; Reddy, N. D.; Roesky, H. W.; Vidovic, D.; Magull, J.; Winter, R. F. Organometallics 2003, 22, 3348.
- (32) Zheng, W.; Stasch, A.; Prust, J.; Roesky, H. W.; Cimpoesu, F.; Noltemeyer, M.; Schmidt, H.-G. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2001, 40, 3461.
- (33) Peng, Y.; Rong, J.; Vidovic, D.; Roesky, H. W.; Labahn, T.; Magull, J.; Noltemeyer, M.; Schmidt, H.-G. J. Fluorine Chem. 2004, 125, 951.

About the Author

Professor Herbert W. Roesky was born in 1935 in Laukischken, Germany. He studied chemistry at the University of Göttingen, Germany, where he obtained his diploma in 1961 and doctoral degree in 1963. After one year of postdoctoral work at Du Pont in Wilmington, DE, he achieved his "Habilitation" at the University of Göttingen. In 1971, he became full professor at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Universität in Frankfurt am Main and, since 1980, he has been a full professor and director of the Institute of Inorganic Chemistry at the University of Göttingen. He has been a visiting professor at Jawaharlal Nehru Centre for Advanced Scientific Research in Bangalore, at the Tokyo Institute of Technology, and Kyoto University. He has also been a frontier lecturer at Texas A&M University at College Station, the University of Texas at Austin, and the University of Iowa at Iowa City. He is a member of the Academy of Sciences of Göttingen, the New York Academy of Sciences, the Academy of Scientists "Leopoldina" in Halle, L'Académie des Sciences in Paris, and the Academia Europaea in London. He served as the vice president of the German Chemical Society in 1995, and is presently the president of the Academy of Sciences of Göttingen. In addition to the 2004 ACS Inorganic Chemistry Award, he has received many others, e.g., the Leibniz Award, the Stock Preis, the Alexander von Humboldt Award, and the Fluorine Award of the American Chemical Society. More than 900 publications, articles, patents, and books have recorded his research activity in the areas of inorganic chemistry and materials science.

Aluminum and Gallium Products from Aldrich

Trimethylalu	minum	
J10,001-3	99.99999+%	
CH₃ I	Ultrapure for electronic applications	
130 013		
25,722-2	97%	100 g
Triethylalum	inum	
J10,001-8	99.999+%	
H ₃ C	Ultrapure for electronic applications	
H ₃ C ÅI CH ₃		
Triisobutylal	uminum*	
25,720-6		100 g
H ₃ C		1 kg
CH ₃		
НаС АГ — СНа		
H ₃ C H ₃ C		
Tris(dimethy	lamido)aluminum*	
46,994-7		10 g
H ₃ C _N CH ₃		
H ₃ C _N , Al-N		
ĊH ₃ CH ₃		
Tris(diethyla	mido)aluminum	
J10,003-0	99.99+%	
CH ₃ CH ₃	Ultrapure for electronic applications	
N N		
H ₃ C ² H ₃ C		
Tris(ethylme	thylamido)aluminum	
J10,002-9	Ultranure for electronic applications	
CH3	offapure for electionic applications	
AI-N CH3		
CH3 CH3		
Aluminum tr	ichloride	
56 391-9	99 999% anhydrous powder	5.0
00,0010	Electronic grade	25 g
20,691-1	98%	5 a
-		100 g
		1 kg
Aluminum tr	ibromide	
44.960-1	99 999% anhydrous powder	5 a
	Electronic grade	25 g
21,007-2	98+%	5 a
-		25 g
		100 g
Diethylalumi	inum ethoxide*	
25.674-9	97%	100 g
CH3		
AI-O-CH3		
СН3		

Aluminum tri-sec-butoxide* 51,160-9 99.99% 5 g H₃C~ °сн₃ Electronic grade H₃C CH H₃C-H₃C-Aluminum acetylacetonate* 20,824-8 99% 5 g 100 g CHa 500 g Trimethylgallium J10,001-5 99.999% Ultrapure for electronic applications CH₃ H₃C^{Ga}CH₃ Triethylgallium J10,001-7 99.99+% Ultrapure for electronic applications H₃C ∖ H₃C Ga CH₃ Tri-tert-butylgallium J10,003-4 99.99+% $\begin{array}{c} CH_3\\ H_3C \longrightarrow CH_3\\ H_3C \longrightarrow Ga \longrightarrow CH_3\\ H_3C \longrightarrow CH_3 \ CH_3 \ CH_3 \end{array}$ Ultrapure for electronic applications Tris(dimethylamido)gallium* 54,653-4 98% 1 g 5 g H₃C_NCH₃ H₃C_{~N}^{Ga}N^{CH}₃ CH3 CH3 **Gallium trichloride** 5 g 42,712-8 99.999+%, anhydrous beads Electronic grade 25 g 100 g Gallium tribromide 45,086-3 99.999%, anhydrous powder 1 g Electronic grade 5 g 25 g Gallium acetylacetonate* 39,354-1 99.99% 5 g CH₃ 25 g ò CH₂ .0: Ő .0

*To inquire about pricing, higher purities, larger quantities, or packaging options, please contact the Product Manager at 414-438-3827 or email sdingman@sial.com.

сн₃

сн3



Trimethylaluminum Product No. J10,001-3, CAS No. 75-24-1

Features and Applications:

- Electronic grade, ultrapure, 99.99999+%
- Eliminates contamination possibilities
- Widely used in the semiconductor industry

Availability:

Bulk on demand, custom-packaged in stainless steel bubbler

Specifications:

Appearance EDTA titration Silver nitrate titration Metal purity Total impurities Colorless liquid 99.5% (complexometric) <13 ppm Cl⁻ 99.99999+% <100 ppb

To discuss how our expertise can benefit your next scale-up project or to obtain a quote, please call us at 800-244-1173 or visit us at safcglobal.com.

sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE SAFC[•] • BOX 14508 • ST. LOUIS • MISSOURI • 63178 • USA



New Heterocyclic Building Blocks from Sigma-Aldrich

A ldrich provides an ever-expanding range of new heterocyclic building blocks to keep pace with the most recent applications for these products in organic synthesis and medicinal chemistry. Take a look at some of the latest building blocks we have added. If you have a new product suggestion for a building block that we do not currently list, please contact Dr. Charles Davis at cdavis1@sial.com.



For bulk inquiries, please call us at 800-244-1173 (USA) or visit us at safcglobal.com.



LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA



Aldrich[®] Spectral Viewer™

ATR-IR, FT-IR, and FT-NMR Electronic Reference Books on CD-ROM

Essential Tools for Instructors, Researchers, Scientific Libraries, Spectroscopists, and Students

Spectral Viewer[™] electronic books contain 44,300 high-resolution FT-IR, ATR-IR, and 300 MHz ¹H and 75 MHz ¹³C FT-NMR reference spectra with chemical structures and physical data. Master the easy-to-use search and display software in just minutes.

Find reference spectra fast

Search by chemical name, CAS Registry Number[®], Aldrich catalog number, or molecular formula. Switch between views of the ¹H, ¹³C FT-NMR, FT-IR, or ATR-IR reference spectrum of a compound with a simple click.

Browse spectra by chemical category

Spectra are listed in order of increasing complexity and link to physical property searches such as boiling point, melting point, density, flash point, molecular weight, and refractive index. Process spectra using zoom, peak labeling, and integration.

Print or export spectra to lab notebooks or reports Use the clipboard or export spectra as Bitmap, JPEG, or Metafiles.

Expandable as new electronic books become available Minimal cost with no subscription fees.

Aldrich[®]/SensIR[®] ATR-IR

Version		18,000 Compounds		
Single user, commercial Single user, academic Network		Z54,748-4 Z54,749-2 Z54,750-6		
Aldrich [®] FT-IR				
Version		11,000 Compounds		
Single user, commercial Single user, academic Network		Z54,016-1 Z54,028-5 Z54,039-0		
Aldrich [®] FT-NMR Version	Standard Book 11,800 Compounds		Supplemental Book 3,500 Compounds	
Single user, commercial Single user, academic Network	Z54,126-5 Z54,138-9 Z54,149-4		Z53,808-6 Z53,818-3 Z53,797-7	
Demo program	fo	or all electronic books		

Z54,159-1

Instructional and student versions are available. Please inquire by email to labequipment@sial.com.

Minimium system requirements: Pentium® 200MHz, Windows® 95/98/NT4-SP5/2000/ME/XP, CD-ROM drive, 300MB hard disk space, 64MB RAM.

Spectral Viewer is a trademark and Aldrich and Sigma-Aldrich are registered trademarks of Sigma-Aldrich Biotechnology, L.P. CAS and CAS Registry Number are registered trademarks of the American Chemical Society. Pentium is a registered trademark of Intel Corp. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. SensIR is a registered trademark of SensIR Technologies.

sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE

ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN 53201• USA PHONE: 800-558-9160 • FAX: 800-962-9591 • TECHNICAL SERVICE: 800-231-8327



Sigma-Aldrich Screening Collection

What you want in a compound library

Whether you are looking to acquire a large diversity library or fill chemical space within an established collection, the Sigma-Aldrich Screening Collection is a rich source of high-quality compounds. Consisting of over 90,000 compounds predicted to be "drug-like" based on Lipinski's Rule of Five, our collection is in stock and ready for immediate delivery. By focusing on structural diversity, purity, and reliability of resupply, Sigma-Aldrich is one of the preferred screening compound suppliers for biotechnology, pharmaceutical, and agrochemical companies. When you think about what you want in your library, see for yourself why drug discovery researchers worldwide trust what we have in ours.

Feature	Benefit
High Level of Diversity	Maximize your coverage of chemical space in a standalone collection or within an existing collection.
Drug-Like Compounds	Potential for development beyond screening, because of favorable ADME properties. Compounds conform to Lipinski's rules (80% adhere to all rules).
High Purity	Ensure that observed activity is attributable to compound of interest and not to impurities.
In-Stock Availability	Compounds are available when you need them, ready for immediate for- matting and shipment.
Guaranteed Resupply	Confidence in knowing that your work won't be interrupted by the hassle of resourcing or resynthesizing.
Flexible Formatting	Preferred packaging. Get compounds in the format that works best for you with short delivery times.
No Reactives	Simplify your screening results by reducing the number of false positives.

To request more information, please email Sigma-Aldrich at ligands@sial.com

sigma-aldrich.com

LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE SAFC^{*} • BOX 14508 • ST. LOUIS • MISSOURI • 63178 • USA



New Aldrich Glassware with SafetyBarb™ Hose Connectors

This new glassware features SafetyBarb[™] removable connections for ¼ in. i.d. flexible tubing. The "barbed" polypropylene connector grips tubing firmly and can be safely detached from the glassware by unscrewing the PBT [poly(butylene terephthalate)] cap. Accidental glassware breakage is eliminated when installing or removing the tubing. A silicone rubber seal ensures a liquid- and vacuum-tight connection to the glass GL 14 thread.

NEW! Aldrich SafetyBarb[™] NMR Tube Cleaner

Inner PTFE wash tube with Luer connection prevents NMR tube breakage during the cleaning process. Detaches for thorough cleaning or replacement. SafetyBarb[™] vacuum connection. Washes 3, 5, and 10mm NMR tubes in both 7 and 8 inch lengths.

Joint	Cat. No.	
24/40	Z55,836-2	
29/32	Z55,837-0	

Automatic Shutoff Quick-Disconnects



To install, unscrew SafetyBarb[™] connector on glassware and replace with coupling insert. Chemically resistant acetal coupling insert and body are spring-loaded, locking, and have 316SS springs and EPR seals. Both sides seal automatically when pulled apart. One coupling insert and body needed for each glass connection. Use with ¼ in. i.d. flexible tubing.

Coupling insert, GL 14 inner thread **Z55,337-9**

Coupling body, for ¼ in. i.d. tubing **Z55,338-7**

Request a copy of the New Aldrich Glass with SafetyBarb[™] Hose Connectors (GXW) brochure for a complete listing of these products.



SafetyBarb is a trademark of Sigma-Aldrich Biotechnology, L.P.







LEADERSHIP IN LIFE SCIENCE, HIGH TECHNOLOGY AND SERVICE ALDRICH • BOX 355 • MILWAUKEE • WISCONSIN • USA

Dry Ice Condenser Trap

4 mm PTFE stopcock. Use with or without dry ice to condense and collect material in trap.

Reservoir Cap. (mL)	Overall L (mm)	Cat. No.
250	450	Z55,355-7
500	470	Z55,356-5
1,000	490	Z55,357-3



New Glassware for Organic Synthesis

Büchner Funnel with Removable Frit

Style A has integral, cup-style PTFE gasket on a glass frit. Style B has flat, removable PTFE gaskets on a glass frit.

Capacity (mL)	Porosity (µm)	Style A Cat. No.	Style B Cat. No.	
30	4–8	Z55,425-1	Z55,455-3	
	10–20	Z55,427-8	Z55,456-1	
	25–50	Z55,428-6	Z55,458-8	
	70–100	Z55,429-4	Z55,459-6	
	145–175	Z55,430-8	Z55,461-8	
60	4–8	Z55,431-6	Z55,462-6	
	10–20	Z55,432-4	Z55,463-4	
	25–50	Z55,433-2	Z55,464-2	
	70–100	Z55,434-0	Z55,465-0	
	145–175	Z55,435-9	Z55,466-9	
140	4–8	Z55,436-7	Z55,467-7	
	10–20	Z55,437-5	Z55,468-5	
	25–50	Z55,438-3	Z55,469-3	
	70–100	Z55,439-1	Z55,470-7	
	145–175	Z55,440-5	Z55,471-5	
350	4–8	Z55,441-3	Z55,472-3	
	10–20	Z55,442-1	Z55,473-1	
	25–50	Z55,444-8	Z55,475-8	
	70–100	Z55,445-6	Z55,476-6	
	145–175	Z55,446-4	Z55,477-4	
600	10–20	Z55,447-2	Z55,478-2	
	25–50	Z55,448-0	Z55,479-0	
	70–100	Z55,449-9	Z55,480-4	
	145–175	Z55,450-2	Z55,481-2	
1,500	10–20	Z55,451-0	Z55,482-0	
	25–50	Z55,452-9	Z55,483-9	
	70–100	Z55,453-7	Z55,484-7	
	145–175	Z55,454-5	Z55,485-5	







MATERIALS SCIENCE TITLES

Aqueous-Phase Organometallic Catalysis: Concepts and Applications, 2nd Edition, Revised and Enlarged

B. Cornils and W. A. Herrmann, Eds., Wiley-VCH, 2004, 780pp. Hardcover. This is a method that facilitates separation in an efficient and "green" way, thus saving time and money. The application of this technology on a large scale in the chemical industry clearly underlines its practicability for anyone working in this field.

Z55,841-9

Main Group Metals in Organic Synthesis (2-Volume Set)

H. Yamamoto and K. Oshima, Eds., Wiley-VCH, 2004, 901pp. Hardcover. Covers all aspects of this fascinating field of chemistry. It is structured according to the individual metals in the main groups, and is focused on the modern transformations in organic synthesis that are closely linked to main group elements-both stoichiometric and catalytic.

Z55,773-0

One-Dimensional Metals: Conjugated Polymers, Organic Crystals, Carbon Nanotubes, 2nd Edition, Revised and Extended

S. Roth and D. Carroll, Wiley-VCH, 2004, 264pp. Hardcover. Low-dimensional solids are of fundamental interest in materials science due to their anisotropic properties. This book explains the important concepts behind their physics. It surveys the most interesting one-dimensional systems and discusses their present and emerging applications in molecular-scale electronics.

Z55,847-8

Carbon Nanotubes: Basic Concepts and Physical Properties

S. Reich, C. Thomsen, and J. Maultzsch, Wiley-VCH, 2004, 224pp. Hardcover. Many concepts of onedimensional physics have been verified experimentally such as electron and phonon confinement, or the one-dimensional singularities in the density of states. For this reason, they open up new perspectives for various applications, such as nanotransistors in circuits, field-emission displays, artificial muscles, or added reinforcements in alloys. This text is an introduction to the physical concepts needed for investigating carbon nanotubes and other onedimensional solid-state systems.

Z55.139-2

DRUG DISCOVERY TITLES

Lipases and Phospholipases in Drug Development

G. Müller and S. Petry, Eds., John Wiley & Sons, 2004, 354pp. Hardcover. Lipases and phospholipases are key control elements in mammalian intermediary metabolism. They share many common features that set them apart from other metabolic enzyme classes, most importantly their association with "two-dimensional" substrates. Their potential as drug targets for the treatment of metabolic diseases is increasingly recognized, and the first lipase inhibitor drugs have been successfully introduced.

Z55,849-4

ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY TITLES

Modern Practice of Gas Chromatography, 4th Edition

R. L. Grob and E. F. Barry, Eds., Wiley-Interscience, 2004, 1056pp. Hardcover. Incorporates the most recent developments in the field, including gas chromatography/mass spectrometry (GC/MS), optimization of separations and computer assistance, high speed or fast gas chromatography, mobile phase requirements, qualitative and quantitative analysis by GC, validation and QA/QC of chromatographic methods, and useful hints for carrying out good gas chromatographic analyses.

Z55,844-3

Dean's Analytical Chemistry Handbook, 2nd Edition

P. Patnaik, McGraw-Hill, 2004, 1280pp. Hardcover. This one-of-a-kind resource presents fundamental data on subjects such as: volumetric and gravimetric analysis; chromatographic methods; electronic absorption and luminescence spectroscopy; optical activity and rotary dispersion; nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy and electron spin resonance; electroanalytical methods; thermal analysis; detection and determination of functional groups in organic compounds; and water analysis. It also contains new chapters on pesticide and herbicide analysis and environmental analysis, and includes updates on processes, tools, and techniques.

Z70,256-0

ORGANIC SYNTHESIS TITLES

Fiesers' Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Volume 22

T.-L. Ho, John Wiley & Sons, 2004, 608pp. Hardcover. The format of the series continues with its concise descriptions, good structural formulas, and selected examples of application, providing references to new reagents as well as to reagents included in previous volumes. Helpful information includes how to make a reagent, where it can be bought, what it is good for, and so on.

Z55,839-7

Dean's Handbook of Organic Chemistry, 2nd Edition

G. W. Gokel, McGraw-Hill, 2004, 1000pp. Hardcover. Updates biopolymers, electronegativity, nomenclature, properties tables, and structural drawings, thus making the data easier for the researcher to access and use.

Z55,842-7

CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 85th Edition

D. R. Lide, Ed., CRC Press, 2004, 2712pp. Hardcover. This edition features a foreword by author Oliver Sacks, a free facsimile of the 1913 first edition of the handbook, and thumb tabs that make it easier to locate particular data. New tables in this edition include index of refraction of inorganic crystals, upper and lower azeotropic data for binary mixtures, critical solution temperatures of polymer solutions, and density of solvents as a function of temperature. Several tables omitted from recent editions are back. The fundamental physical constants section has been updated with the latest CODATA/NIST values, and the mathematical tables appendix now features several new sections that include orthogonal polynomials and Clebsch–Gordon coefficients.

Z55.808-7

Search, browse, and order books online at sigma-aldrich.com/books.

Sigma-Aldrich Worldwide Locations

Argentina

SIGMA-ALDRICH DE ARGENTINA, S.A. Tel: 54 11 4556 1472 Fax: 54 11 4552 1698

Australia

SIGMA-ALDRICH PTY., LIMITED Free Tel: 1800 800 097 Free Fax: 1800 800 096 Tel: 612 9841 0555 Fax: 612 9841 0500

Austria

SIGMA-ALDRICH HANDELS GmbH Tel: 43 1 605 81 10 Fax: 43 1 605 81 20

Belgium

SIGMA-ALDRICH NV/SA. Free Tel: 0800-14747 Free Fax: 0800-14745 Tel: 03 899 13 01 Fax: 03 899 13 11

Brazil

SIGMA-ALDRICH BRASIL LTDA. Tel: 55 11 3732-3100 Fax: 55 11 3733-5151

Canada

SIGMA-ALDRICH CANADA LTD. Free Tel: 800-565-1400 Free Fax: 800-265-3858 Tel: 905-829-9500 Fax: 905-829-9292

China

SIGMA-ALDRICH CHINA INC. Tel: 86-21-6386 2766 Fax: 86-21-6386 3966

Czech Republic

SIGMA-ALDRICH s.r.o. Tel: 246 003 200 Fax: 246 003 291

Denmark

SIGMA-ALDRICH DENMARK A/S Tel: 43 56 59 10 Fax: 43 56 59 05

Finland

SIGMA-ALDRICH FINLAND Tel: 09-3509250 Fax: 09-350-92555

France

SIGMA-ALDRICH CHIMIE S.à.r.l. Tel appel gratuit: 0800 211 408 Fax appel gratuit: 0800 031 052

Germany

SIGMA-ALDRICH CHEMIE GmbH Free Tel: 0800-51 55 000 Free Fax: 0800-649 00 00

Greece

SIGMA-ALDRICH (O.M.) LTD Tel: 30 210 9948010 Fax: 30 210 9943831

Hungary

SIGMA-ALDRICH Kft Tel: 06-1-235-9054 Fax: 06-1-269-6470 Ingyenes zöld telefon: 06-80-355-355 Ingyenes zöld fax: 06-80-344-344

India

SIGMA-ALDRICH CHEMICALS PRIVATE LIMITED Telephone Bangalore: 91-80-5112-7272 New Delhi: 91-11-2616 5477 Mumbai: 91-22-2570 2364 Hyderabad: 91-40-5531 5488 Fax. Bangalore: 91-80-5112-7473

New Delhi: 91-20-5112-7473 Numbai: 91-11-2616 5611 Mumbai: 91-22-2579 7589 Hyderabad: 91-40-5531 5466

Ireland

SIGMA-ALDRICH IRELAND LTD. Free Tel: 1800 200 888 Free Fax: 1800 600 222 Tel: 353 1 4041900 Fax: 353 1 4041910

Israel

SIGMA-ALDRICH ISRAEL LTD. Free Tel: 1-800-70-2222 Tel: 08-948-4100 Fax: 08-948-4200

Italy

SIGMA-ALDRICH S.r.I. Telefono: 02 33417310 Fax: 02 38010737 Numero Verde: 800-827018 Japan

SIGMA-ALDRICH JAPAN K.K. Tokyo Tel: 03 5796 7300 Tokyo Fax: 03 5796 7315

Korea

SIGMA-ALDRICH KOREA Tel: 031-329-9000 Fax: 031-329-9090

Malaysia

SIGMA-ALDRICH (M) SDN. BHD Tel: 603-56353321 Fax: 603-56354116

Mexico

SIGMA-ALDRICH QUÍMICA, S.A. de C.V. Free Tel: 01-800-007-5300 Free Fax: 01-800-712-9920

The Netherlands

SIGMA-ALDRICH CHEMIE BV Tel Gratis: 0800-0229088 Fax Gratis: 0800-0229089 Tel: 078-6205411 Fax: 078-6205421

New Zealand

SIGMA-ALDRICH PTY., LIMITED Free Tel: 0800 936 666 Free Fax: 0800 937 777

Norway

SIGMA-ALDRICH NORWAY AS Tel: 23 17 60 60 Fax: 23 17 60 50

Poland

SIGMA-ALDRICH Sp. z o.o. Tel: (+61) 829 01 00 Fax: (+61) 829 01 20

Portugal

SIGMA-ALDRICH QUÍMICA, S.A. Free Tel: 800 202180 Free Fax: 800 202178 Tel: 21 9242555 Fax: 21 9242610

Russia

SIGMA-ALDRICH RUSSIA OOO SAF-LAB Tel: 095 975-1917/3321 Fax: 095 975-4792

Singapore

SIGMA-ALDRICH PTE. LTD. Tel: 65-67791200 Fax: 65-67791822

South Africa

SIGMA-ALDRICH SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD. Free Tel: 0800 1100 75 Free Fax: 0800 1100 79 Tel: 27 11 979 1188 Fax: 27 11 979 1119

Spain

SIGMA-ALDRICH QUÍMICA S.A. Free Tel: 900 101376 Free Fax: 900 102028 Tel: 91 661 99 77 Fax: 91 661 96 42

Sweden

SIGMA-ALDRICH SWEDEN AB Tel: 020-350510 Fax: 020-352522 Outside Sweden Tel: +46 8 7424200 Outside Sweden Fax: +46 8 7424243

Switzerland

FLUKA CHEMIE GmbH Swiss Free Call: 0800 80 00 80 Tel: +41 81 755 2828 Fax: +41 81 755 2815

United Kingdom

SIGMA-ALDRICH COMPANY LTD. Free Tel: 0800 717181 Free Fax: 0800 378785 Tel: 01747 833000 Fax: 01747 833313

United States

SIGMA-ALDRICH P.O. Box 14508 St. Louis, Missouri 63178 Toll-free: 800-325-3010 Call Collect: 314-771-5750 Toll-Free Fax: 800-325-5052 Tel: 314-771-5755 Fax: 314-771-5757

Internet:

sigma-aldrich.com



Solutions for Oligonucleotide Synthesis

Precisely Blended Capping, Deblocking, and Activator solutions for oligonucleotide synthesis.

Catalog No.	Product Name	Unit	Catalog No.	Product Name	Unit
55,534-7	Cap Mix A (Contains 90% tetrahydrofuran: 10% acetic anhydride)	1 L 2 L	55,535-5	Cap Mix B, with pyridine (Contains 80% tetrahydrofuran: 10% pyridine: 10% 1-methylimidazole)	1 L 2 L
55,531-2	Cap Mix A, with 2,6-lutidine (Contains 80% tetrahydrofuran: 10% acetic anhydride: 10% 2,6-lutiding	1 L 2 L e)	56,193-2	Deblock (Contains 3% trichloroacetic acid in dichloromethane)	1 L 2 L
55,533-9	Cap Mix A, with pyridine (Contains 80% tetrahydrofuran: 10% acetic anhydride: 10% pyridine)	1 L 2 L	55,404-9	Activator (1 <i>H</i> -Tetrazole, 3 wt. % solution in acetonitrile)	1 L 2 L
55,532-0	Cap Mix B (Contains 84% tetrahydrofuran: 16% 1-methylimidazole)	1 L 2 L	63,457-3	Activator (5-Ethylthio-1 <i>H</i> -tetrazole, 0.25 <i>M</i> in acetonitrile)	1 L 2 L

For additional preblended solvents or larger quantities in 18-, 200-, or 400-L returnable stainless steel Pure-Pac[™] tanks, please call 800-213-1206 (USA) or email **dzagrodnik@sial.com**. Pure-Pac is a trademark of Sigma-Aldrich Biotechnology, L.P.



Introducing science beyond the ordinary



SAFC—where innovative scientists come to find the science they need to develop innovative products. Organic or biochemical, we offer integrated solutions throughout the product development plan, supporting you right through to commercialization. Applying years of chemistry know-how, process development and scale-up experience to bring your products to market faster.

Inspiring Science

No ordinary science here, but science beyond the ordinary. Be inspired—by SAFC.

www.safcglobal.com

Member of the Sigma-Aldrich Group

ALDRICH CHEMICAL COMPANY, INC. P.O. BOX 14508 ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI 63178 USA



HKY

lillipore

ALDRICH

Acta archive Indexes

The Acta Archive Indexes document provides easy access to all of the Acta content; 1968 to the present.

The volumes, issues, and content are sorted as follows:

- Chronological •
- Authors
- Titles
- Affiliations •
- Painting Clues (by volume)

From this index, you can jump directly to a particular volume. Using the sorted sections, you can locate reviews by various authors or author affiliation. Additionally, the content is fully searchable, allowing you to look for a particular key word from the various data available.

To access the index, click here.



Aldrichimica Acta

netric Hydrogenation of α-Substituted Ketone etic Resolution: Efficient Approach to Chiral A AP Reagents for a Cross-Coupling App

ALDRICH

The life science business of Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany operates as MilliporeSigma in the U.S. and Canada.

MilliporeSigma and the vibrant M are trademarks of Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany. Copyright \circledast 2017 EMD Millipore Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

